

#### RM6100 Technology Services 3 Agreement Framework Schedule 4 - Annex 1 Lots 2, 3 and 5 Order Form

# Order Form

This Order Form is issued in accordance with the provisions of the Technology Services 3 Framework Agreement RM6100 dated **1st July 2024** between the Supplier (as defined below) and the Minister for the Cabinet Office (the "**Framework Agreement**") and should be used by Buyers after making a direct award or conducting a further competition under the Framework Agreement.

The Contract, referred to throughout this Order Form, means the contract between the Supplier and the Buyer (as defined below) (entered into pursuant to the terms of the Framework Agreement) consisting of this Order Form and the Call Off Terms. The Call-Off Terms are substantially the terms set out in Annex 2 to Schedule 4 to the Framework Agreement and copies of which are available from the Crown Commercial Service website **RM6100 Technology Services 3**. The agreed Call-Off Terms for the Contract being set out as the Annex 1 to this Order Form.

The Supplier shall provide the Services and/or Goods specified in this Order Form (including any attachments to this Order Form) to the Buyer on and subject to the terms of the Contract for the duration of the Contract Period.

In this Order Form, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in Schedule 1 (Definitions) of the Call-Off Terms

This Order Form shall comprise:

- 1. This document headed "Order Form";
- 2. Attachment 1 Services Specification;
- 3. Attachment 2 Charges and Invoicing;
- 4. Attachment 3 Implementation Plan N/A
- 5. Attachment 4 Service Levels and Service Credits;
- 6. Attachment 5 Key Supplier Personnel and Key Sub-Contractors;
- 7. Attachment 6 Software;
- 8. Attachment 7 Financial Distress;
- 9. Attachment 8 Governance
- 10. Attachment 9 Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects;
- 11. Attachment 10 Transparency Reports; and
- 12. Annex 1 Call Off Terms and Additional/Alternative Schedules and Clauses.

The Order of Precedence shall be as set out in Clause 2.2 of the Call-Off Terms being:

- .1.1 the Framework, except Framework Schedule 18 (Tender);
- .1.2 the Order Form;
- .1.3 the Call Off Terms; and

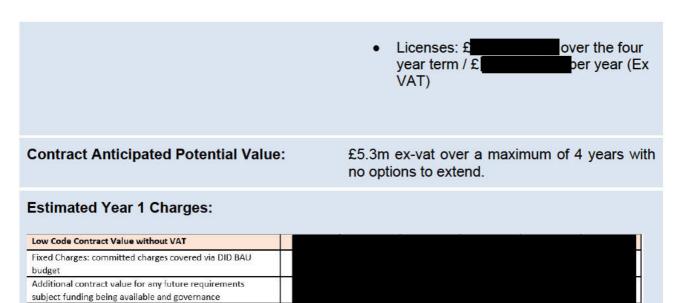


### .1.4 Framework Schedule 18 (Tender).

## Section A General information

Contract Details	
Contract Reference:	PR 2024 016
Contract Title:	Provision of Lowcode Solution
Contract Description:	<ul> <li>The CPS requires a low code development platform which can offer the following functionality:</li> <li>Provision of Outsystems licences for a cloud infrastructure &amp; internal/external users</li> <li>Provision of technical support provided by Outsystems directly known as the 'premier support plan'</li> <li>Provision of the 'Sentry' security product</li> <li>Provision of development resource to supplement the internal CPS team and this would be managed through Statement of Work and if required, resources will need to be UK based and have or be capable of obtaining SC clearance.</li> </ul>
	8.500 internal user licences
	10,000 external user licences     5 850 Application Objects
	<ul><li> 5,850 Application Objects</li><li> 1 Development Environment</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>2 Pipelines (each to include 1 prd &amp; 1 non prd environment)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>1 additional non production environ- ment</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The proportional split between the Technical Support (Premier Success plan) and Licenses for the purpose of raising a PO is as follows:</li> <li>Technical Support: £ between the four year term / £ between term per year (Ex VAT)</li> </ul>





Line 1 ("Fixed Charges...") refers to the Fixed Price committed Charges for the OutSystems Licenses and Services.

Total

Line 2 ("Additional contract value...") refers to non-committed estimated Charges for Development Work by the Supplier, subject to the agreement of Statements of Work.

#### Commencement Date: 1st July 2024

Buyer details
Buyer organisation name Crown Prosecution Service
Billing address Crown Prosecution Service Invoice Team ICT Invoicing and See Annex 1 for Invoices procedure, Invoice payment and disputes, Finance Reports
Buyer representative name Buyer's Authorised Representative: Buyer's Commercial Representative:
Buyer representative contact details E-mail: Phone:



Buyer Project Reference PR 2024 016

Supplier details

Supplier name NTT DATA UK Limited

Supplier address Epworth House, 25 City Road, London, England, EC1Y 1AA

Supplier representative name The name of the Supplier point of contact for this Order

Supplier representative contact details Email and telephone contact details of the supplier's representative. This must include an email for the purpose of Clause 50.6 of the Contract.

Order reference number or the Supplier's Catalogue Service Offer Reference Number A unique number provided by the supplier at the time of the Further Competition Procedure. Please provide the order reference number, this will be used in management information provided by suppliers to assist CCS with framework management. If a Direct Award, please refer to the Supplier's Catalogue Service Offer Reference Number. Click here to enter text.

#### **Guarantor details**

Guidance Note: Where the additional clause in respect of the guarantee has been selected to apply to this Contract under Part C of this Order Form, include details of the Guarantor immediately below.

#### **Guarantor Company Name**

The guarantor organisation name

N/A

Guarantor Company Number Guarantor's registered company number

N/A

Guarantor Registered Address Guarantor's registered address

N/A



# Section B Part A – Framework Lot

#### Framework Lot under which this Order is being placed

Tick one box below as applicable (unless a cross-Lot Further Competition or Direct Award, which case, tick Lot 1 also where the buyer is procuring technology strategy & Services Design in addition to Lots 2, 3 and/or 5. Where Lot 1 is also selected then this Order Form and corresponding Call-Off Terms shall apply and the Buyer is not required to complete the Lot 1 Order Form.

1.	TECHNOLOGY STRATEGY & SERVICES DESIGN	
2.	TRANSITION & TRANSFORMATION	
3.	OPERATIONAL SERVICES	
	a: End User Services	
	b: Operational Management	
	c: Technical Management	
	d: Application and Data Management	x
5.	SERVICE INTEGRATION AND MANAGEMENT	

# Part B – The Services Requirement

#### **Commencement Date**

1<sup>st</sup> July 2024

#### **Contract Period**

Guidance Note - this should be a period which does not exceed the maximum durations specified per Lot below:

Lot Maximum Term (including Initial Term a Extension Period) – Months (Years)			
2	36 (3)		
3	60 (5)		
5	60 (5)		

Initial Term Months 48 Extension Period (Optional) Months

Minimum Notice Period for exercise of Termination Without Cause 30 Calendar days

#### Sites for the provision of the Services



The Supplier shall provide the Services from the following Sites:

#### **Buyer Premises:**

102 Petty France, London, SW1H 9EA and remote

#### **Supplier Premises:**

Epworth House, 25 City Road, London, England, EC1Y 1AA

#### **Third Party Premises:**

OutSystems UK, 1st Floor, 1 King's Cross Bridge, London N1 9NW

# Buyer Assets

Additional Standards IPR - OutSystems Intellectual Property Protection - IPP - OutSystems Support

#### Buyer Security Policy See Part B – CPS Security Policy

Buyer ICT Policy N/A

Insurance Third Party Public Liability Insurance (£) – (125%) Professional Indemnity Insurance (£) – (125% of the year 1 spend)

#### Buyer Responsibilities

For the full duration of this Agreement:

- The Buyer will be responsible for securing data and user access/permissions to our applications. Management of their applications throughout the entire lifecycle; from when it is developed to when it is deployed to production.
- The Buyer will be responsible for managing their data (including encryption options), classifying their assets, and using Identity and Access Management Tools to apply for the appropriate permissions.
- The Buyer will be responsible for applying secure development techniques and conducting code security reviews on developed applications.
- The Buyer will be responsible for identifying application vulnerabilities through vulnerability assessments and penetration testing.
- The Buyer will be responsible for mitigating application vulnerabilities and associated risks.



- The Buyer will be responsible for meeting any dependencies as defined in Statements of Work.
- The Buyer will be responsible for accepting and utilising any OutSystems licenses and service in accordance with the OutSystems End User License Agreement for the duration of this Agreement.
- The Buyer will be responsible for providing laptops for Supplier staff to use when undertaking Development Work, if agreed via a Statement of Work.

#### Goods

N/A

#### Governance – Option Part A or Part B

Governance Schedule	Tick as applicable
Part A – Short Form Governance Schedule	x
Part B – Long Form Governance Schedule	N/A

The Part selected above shall apply this Contract.

#### Change Control Procedure – Option Part A or Part B

Change Control Schedule	Tick as applicable
Part A – Short Form Change Control Schedule	x
Part B – Long Form Change Control Schedule	N/A

The Part selected above shall apply this Contract. Where Part B is selected, the following information shall be incorporated into Part B of Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure):

- for the purpose of Paragraph 3.1.2 (a), the figure shall be £ N/A and
- for the purpose of Paragraph 8.2.2, the figure shall be  $\pounds$  N/A.

#### Special Terms

- A) The OutSystems software and services ("OutSystems Software and Services") procured on behalf of the Buyer under this Contract are, respectively, licensed and (exclusively) provided by OutSystems to the Buyer under the following terms, which are the sole governing terms for the provision and use of the OutSystems Software and Services (the "OutSystems Licence Terms"):
- OutSystems End User License Agreement (EULA), available at <u>https://www.outsystems.com/legal/end-user-licensing-agreement</u> as updated from time to time
- B) Other than passing through the OutSystems Software and Services to the Buyer, the Supplier is not responsible under this Contract for delivering (a) the OutSystems Software and Services and (b) any other products and services.
- C) The Supplier is passing through the OutSystems Software and Services to the Buyer on an "as is" basis and consequently the Supplier provides no warranty as to the performance of the OutSystems Software and Services and is not responsible for any



associated levels of performance, service levels, bugs, errors, or omissions of the OutSystems Software and Services.

- D) All express or implied warranties and conditions as between the Supplier and the Buyer under law, the Contract, or otherwise in relation to the OutSystems Software and Services are excluded from this Contract to the fullest extent permitted under law.
- E) As the Supplier is merely passing through OutSystems Softyware and Services to the Buyer under this Contract, the Supplier has no liability to the Buyer arising from or in connection with the OutSystems Software and Services (to the fullest extent permitted under law), notwithstanding any clauses relating to liability, including any indemnities, set out in the Contract or otherwise, including but not limited to Clause 19 of the Call Off Terms.
- F) Termination. In the event of termination of this Agreement for any reason, including by a third party, the Buyer shall pay the Early Termination Charges in accordance with Part E of Attachment 2.



# Section C

# Part A - Additional and Alternative Buyer Terms

#### Additional Schedules and Clauses (see Annex 3 of Framework Schedule 4)

This Annex can be found on the RM6100 CCS webpage. The document is titled RM6100 Additional and Alternative Terms and Conditions Lots 2, 3 and 5.

#### Part A – Additional Schedules

Additional Schedules	Tick as applicable		
S1: Implementation Plan	N/A		
S2: Testing Procedures	N/A		
S3: Security Requirements	Part A x		
S4: Staff Transfer	N/A		
S5: Benchmarking	N/A		
S6: Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery	x		
S7: Continuous Improvement	x		
S8: Guarantee	N/A		
S9: MOD Terms	N/A		

#### Part B – Additional Clauses

Additional Clauses	Tick as applicable
C1: Relevant Convictions	x
C2: Security Measures	x
C3: Collaboration Agreement	N/A

Where selected above the Additional Schedules and/or Clauses set out in document RM6100 Additional and Alternative Terms and Conditions Lots 2, 3 and 5 shall be incorporated into this Contract.

#### Part C - Alternative Clauses

The following Alternative Clauses will apply:

Alternative Clauses	Tick as applicable
Scots Law	N/A
Northern Ireland Law	N/A
Joint Controller Clauses	N/A

Where selected above the Alternative Clauses set out in document RM6100 Additional and Alternative Terms and Conditions Lots 2, 3 and 5 shall be incorporated into this Contract.



# Part B - Additional Information Required for Additional Schedules/Clauses Selected in Part A

#### Additional Schedule S3 (Security Requirements)

#### CPS SECURITY POLICY

#### **Section 1: Minimum Requirements**

1.1 The security requirements that apply to Government Departments and Service Providers are governed by the Government's core set of mandatory minimum measures to protect information, to apply across central Government of the United Kingdom. Details of the mandatory minimum measures can be found at the Cabinet office website at:

Government Functional Standard GovS 007: Security - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)

- 1.2 The general requirement is that Service Providers shall be proactive in planning and implementing appropriate policies, processes and procedures to safeguard and protect the information entrusted to them, to enable them to deliver the Service and to demonstrate that they have understood the risks relating to that information and plan mitigating action, which is then put in place and monitored.
- 1.3 As a minimum Service Providers shall put in place specific measures to address the access of Staff and sub-contractors: their organisation's selection and training; systems access rights; the treatment of types of information; and processes for checking compliance.
- 1.4 The CPS is keen to appoint Service Providers that maintain a culture of individual accountability and awareness that encourages staff to be 'trusted stewards' of sensitive data with an obligation to protect it and addresses inappropriate behaviours arising from information mismanagement.
- 1.5 All contracts that require IT services or integration with CPS digital systems will require IT certification in the form of the Governmental approved Cyber Essentials scheme. The UK Government have decreed all inter-linked systems that handle sensitive data and/or hold standalone sensitive data must be accredited by Cyber Essentials as a minimum. The CPS have deemed Cyber Essentials Plus will be a requirement for IT contracts or critically dependent IT systems.
- 1.6 The Service Provider shall hold **Cyber Essentials+** and ISO 27001 certification (or the equivalent certifications) to support the delivery of the Services, at contract award. This level of certification must be maintained throughout the duration of the contract. The certification must be submitted to the CPS annually.

#### Section 2: Security Classification



- 2.1 The security classification for the CPS's mail will generally be up to Official with the caveat of 'Sensitive' added, as the CPS deals with sensitive material as part of its criminal investigation and prosecution process. The handling of this material may additionally be subject to specific legal requirements.
- 2.2 The Service Provider may be expected to handle mail items consisting of live case data as part of its contracted duties. Under the previous security classifications, the possible risks of this type of information were assessed as Impact Level 3 (IL3).
- 2.3 As a Government department, the CPS's' operations are also subject to the Official Secrets Act. The Service Provider shall ensure that all employed Staff engaged to deliver the goods and services sign a declaration pursuant of the Official Secrets Act.

#### Section 3: Staff Security Requirements

- 3.1 The CPS deals with criminal prosecutions and the Service Provider must be aware that Service Provider Personnel may be handling live case data. All the Service Provider Personnel connected with the delivery of Service under this Contract shall be vetted to a minimum of BPSS however heightened access is required then vetting to SC standard must be considered. Any additional Service Provider Personnel nominated to work on the Contract shall also be vetted in accordance with this standard or higher where appropriate and/or necessary.
- 3.2 The CPS shall carry out periodic spot checks to ensure that the Service Provider Personnel have been security cleared to the appropriate level.
- 3.3 All of the Service Provider Personnel that can access the CPS's information or systems holding the CPS's information shall undergo regular training on secure information management principles. Unless otherwise agreed with the CPS in writing, this training shall be undertaken annually.
- 3.4 The Service Provider shall ensure that all Sub-Contractors engaged to deliver the goods and services work for a company approved by the CPS and comply with all security requirements.
- 3.5 The Service Provider shall disclose any criminal convictions (both current and spent) to which their Staff have been subject (including motoring conviction) as part of their conditions of employment and will authorise the CPS if required to carry out checks of information provided. The CPS shall have a right to insist that Staff with criminal convictions (excluding minor motoring convictions) are excluded from working on this Contract.

#### Section 4: General Provisions

4.1 When OFFICIAL level information or higher is held and sorted on the Service Provider premises, the premises in which it is held must be secured. The Service Provider shall



ensure that material received at their premises is handled securely, including arrangements for transferring material from the delivery vehicle to the nominated premises.

- 4.2 The Service Provider shall ensure that suitable security measures are used by them to always ensure the security and safekeeping of the CPS's material, including transit.
- 4.3 The Service Provider shall have procedures in place to ensure that any material which is entrusted to their safekeeping is always stored securely and not disclosed to unauthorised staff at any time. Applying the 'principle of least privilege' the Service Provider's staff shall only be allowed access to the CPS's mail as required to ensure service delivery.
- 4.4 The Service Provider shall operate an access control system at its premises, via methods such as key codes and dedicated access cards, to ensure that unauthorised individuals cannot access the premises. The Service Provider shall ensure that all windows can be securely locked and operate an alarm system.
- 4.5 The Service Provider shall operate a Staff identification process whereby each employee is assigned a unique identifier clearly illustrating designated levels of access.
- 4.6 The Service Provider shall ensure that all material in their possession, in connection with delivery of the Services, is retained in the United Kingdom (UK) and is not stored or processed outside of the United Kingdom.
- 4.7 The Service Provider shall agree any change in location of data storage, processing, and administration with the Contracting Body in advance of any proposed move. Contracting Body data shall not be stored outside of the UK unless agreed with the CPS's Senior Security Advisor.
- 4.8 The Service Provider shall allow premises to be inspected by the CPS as required, subject to advance notification, to verify the suitability of security protocols.
- 4.9 Should any of the material relating to the CPS's' business be unaccounted for whilst in the care of the Service Provider, the Service Provider shall trace this material within forty-eight (48) hours. Loss of any material shall be treated as a serious breach of security. Any such

loss should be reported within twenty-four (24) hours to the CPS's Operational Security Team.

- 4.10 The Service Provider shall appreciate that public sector document provenance and data sharing security may, on occasion, be of interest to various sectors of the media. Under no circumstances should any of the CPS's' information be disclosed to external sources.
- 4.11 The Service Provider shall provide staff and documentation at the discretion of the CPS to demonstrate that document provenance and data sharing is robustly managed and is secure.
- 4.12 The Service Provider shall ensure that normal security standards are maintained in the event of a business continuity issue.
- 4.13 If the Service Provider receives a Right of Access (ROAR) application under the Data Protection Act (DPA) and/or the Freedom of Information (FOI) Act any such application must be notified to the CPS Representative and referred to the CPS Information Access Team's inbox before any response is made. All other DPA rights requests should be referred to the Data Protection Officer's inbox.

#### Section 5: Information Security Protocols

- 5.1 If any CPS information is held and accessed within Service Provider systems, the Service Provider shall comply with at least the minimum set of security measures and standards as determined by the Government Functional Standard GovS007 <u>https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment</u> <u>data/file/1016424/GovS 007- Security.pdf</u> as well as any additional protections as needed as a result of their risk assessment.
- 5.2 Should any service provider utilise Cloud Services in the IT deliverables then they must conform the requirements in line with NCSC's 14 Cloud Principles.

#### The cloud security principles - NCSC.GOV.UK

5.3 Unless otherwise agreed with the CPS in writing, all Service Provider devices used to access or manage CPS information are expected to meet the set of security requirements set out in the NCSC End User Devices Security Guidance or its successor:

#### Device Security Guidance - NCSC.GOV.UK

5.4 Wherever possible, such information shall be held and accessed on ICT systems on secure premises. This means Service Provider shall avoid use of removable media (including



laptops, portable hard drives, CDs, USB memory sticks, tablets, and media card formats) for storage or access to such data where possible.

- 5.5 Where it is not possible to avoid the use of removable media, Service Provider shall apply all the following conditions:
  - The information transferred to the removable media shall be the minimum necessary to achieve the business purpose, both in terms of the numbers of people covered by the information and the scope of information held. Where possible, only anonymised information shall be held;
  - user rights to transfer data to removable media shall be carefully considered and strictly limited to ensure that this is only provided where necessary for business purposes and subject to monitoring by managers, and
  - The individual responsible for the removable media shall handle it themselves or if they entrust it to others – as if it were the equivalent of a large amount of their own cash.
  - The data shall be encrypted to a UK Government standard appropriate for handling data up to and including OFFICIAL-SENSITIVE, or FIPS 140-2, using software that does not require a software download onto the recipient's device.
  - The data contained on the media shall be securely erased as soon as it has been transferred to a secure source.
- 5.6 When CPS data is held on mobile, removable, or physically uncontrolled devices or portable media, such as laptops or tablets, it shall be stored and encrypted to a UK Government standard appropriate for handling data up to and including OFFICIAL-SENSITIVE, such as FIPS 140-2 or NCSC approved methods.
- 5.7 Where the Service Provider grants increased IT privileges or access rights to its Staff or Sub-contractors, those persons shall be granted only those permissions necessary for them to carry out their duties and be subject to appropriate monitoring. When Staff no longer need elevated privileges or leave the organisation, their access rights shall be revoked within one (1) Working Day.
- 5.8 Service Provider shall recognise the need for the Contracting Body's information to be safeguarded under the UK Data Protection regime. To that end, Service Provider shall be able to state to the CPS the physical locations in which data may be stored, processed and managed from, and to confirm that all relevant legal and regulatory frameworks authority are complied with.



- 5.9 Service Provider shall agree any change in location of data storage, processing, and administration with the CPS in advance of any proposed move to the extent that such move has any impact upon the Service and relates specifically to the CPS Data. CPS Data shall not be stored outside of the UK unless agreed with the CPS's Senior Security Advisor.
- 5.10 The CPS requires that any information up to Official Sensitive transmitted electronically shall be sent via the Criminal Justice Secure Email (CJSM) system. The CPS will sponsor and pay for Service Provider's subscription to this system. The CJSM service is an important part of the process of joining up the Criminal Justice System (CJS) in England and Wales. It allows people working in the CJS to send emails containing information up to OFFICIAL SENSITIVE in a secure way. CJSM uses a dedicated server to securely transmit emails between connected criminal justice practitioners. Once connected, users can use CJSM to send secure emails to each other and to criminal justice organisations. As the ICT infrastructure of the CPS is updated during the Contract, Service Provider may be required to transmit data via other electronic systems, such as the 'Egress' system, but this should be agreed with the CPS Senior Security Advisor.

#### Additional Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer)

Guidance Note: where Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) has been selected in Part A of Section C above, then for the purpose of the definition of "Fund" in Annex D2 (LGPS) of Part D (Pension) insert details of the applicable fund below.

#### N/A

#### Additional Clause C1 (Relevant Convictions)

The Supplier shall disclose any criminal convictions (both current and spent) to which their Staff have been subject (including motoring conviction) as part of their conditions of employment and will authorise the CPS if required to carry out checks of information provided. The CPS shall have a right to insist that Staff with criminal convictions (excluding minor motoring convictions) are excluded from working on this Contract.

# Additional Clause C3 (Collaboration Agreement) N/A



### Section D Supplier Response

#### **Commercially Sensitive information**

Any confidential information that the Supplier considers sensitive for the duration of an awarded Contract should be included here. Please refer to definition of Commercially Sensitive Information in the Contract – *use specific references to sections rather than copying the relevant information here.* 

### Section E Contract Award

This Call Off Contract is awarded in accordance with the provisions of the Technology Services 3 Framework Agreement RM6100.

#### SIGNATURES

#### For and on behalf of the Supplier

Name	
Job role/title	Public Sector COO
Signature	
Date	26/06/2024



# For and on behalf of the Buyer

Name	
Job role/title	Director of Public Prosecutions
Signature	
Date	27 June 2024



# **Attachment 1 – Services Specification**

The Supplier's scope is for the provision of the OutSystems Software and Services to the Buyer which are set out below, and in Attachment 2 Part B – Service Charges and Attachment 6 Part B – Third Party Software.

Year	Product	Start Date	End Date	Quantity
	Enterprise Edition - Cloud	01-Jul-24	30-Jun-25	1
	Includes: 1 production environment, 1 non-production environment, 1 development environment, 24x7 support, 100 internal users			
	Application Objects (pack of 150) - Cloud	01-Jul-24	30-Jun-25	39
	Users (pack of 100) - internal - Cloud	01-Jul-24	30-Jun-25	85
	Users (pack of 1000) - external - Cloud	01-Jul-24	30-Jun-25	10
1	Environment pack - Cloud - Includes: production environment, non-production environment	01-Jul-24	30-Jun-25	1
	Environment (non-production) - Cloud	01-Jul-24	30-Jun-25	1
	Sentry (security & compliance) - Cloud - Includes: Sentry, upgrade to 24x7 support, and upgrade to High-availability	01-Jul-24	30-Jun-25	1
	Support 24x7 Premium - Cloud	01-Jul-24	30-Jun-25	1
	Premier Success Plan	01-Jul-24	30-Jun-25	1

	Enterprise Edition - Cloud	01-Jul-25	30-Jun-26	1
	Includes: 1 production environment, 1 non-production environment, 1 development environment, 24x7 support, 100 internal users			
	Application Objects (pack of 150) - Cloud	01-Jul-25	30-Jun-26	39
	Users (pack of 100) - internal - Cloud	01-Jul-25	30-Jun-26	85
	Users (pack of 1000) - external - Cloud	01-Jul-25	30-Jun-26	10
2	Environment pack - Cloud - Includes: production environment, non-production environment	01-Jul-25	30-Jun-26	1
	Environment (non-production) - Cloud	01-Jul-25	30-Jun-26	1
	Sentry (security & compliance) - Cloud - Includes: Sentry, upgrade to 24x7 support, and upgrade to High-availability	01-Jul-25	30-Jun-26	1
	Support 24x7 Premium - Cloud	01-Jul-25	30-Jun-26	1
	Premier Success Plan	01-Jul-25	30-Jun-26	1

3

Enterprise Edition - Cloud

01-Jul-26 30-Jun-27



Premier Success Plan	01-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	1
	01 94( 20	00 Juli 27	-
Support 24x7 Premium - Cloud	01-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	1
upgrade to 24x7 support, and upgrade to High-availability	01-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	1
Environment (non-production) - Cloud Sentry (security & compliance) - Cloud - Includes: Sentry,	01-Jul-26	30-Juli-27	L
	01-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	1
Environment pack - Cloud - Includes: production environment, non-production environment	01-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	1
Users (pack of 1000) - external - Cloud	01-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	10
Users (pack of 100) - internal - Cloud	01-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	85
Application Objects (pack of 150) - Cloud	01-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	39
Includes: 1 production environment, 1 non-production environment, 1 development environment, 24x7 support, 100 internal users			

	Enterprise Edition - Cloud	01-Jul-27	30-Jun-28	1
	Includes: 1 production environment, 1 non-production environment, 1 development environment, 24x7 support, 100 internal users			
	Application Objects (pack of 150) - Cloud	01-Jul-27	30-Jun-28	39
	Users (pack of 100) - internal - Cloud	01-Jul-27	30-Jun-28	85
	Users (pack of 1000) - external - Cloud	01-Jul-27	30-Jun-28	10
4	Environment pack - Cloud - Includes: production environment, non-production environment	01-Jul-27	30-Jun-28	1
	Environment (non-production) - Cloud	01-Jul-27	30-Jun-28	1
	Sentry (security & compliance) - Cloud - Includes: Sentry, upgrade to 24x7 support, and upgrade to High-availability	01-Jul-27	30-Jun-28	1
	Support 24x7 Premium - Cloud	01-Jul-27	30-Jun-28	1
	Premier Success Plan	01-Jul-27	30-Jun-28	1

The Buyer and Supplier may agree Statements of Work for the provision of Development Work by the Supplier. The parties will agree the template for Statements of Work within two months of the Effective Date of this Agreement.



# Attachment 2 – Charges and Invoicing

# Part A – Milestone Payments and Delay Payments

N/A

Charges for the OutSystems Licenses and Support are detailed in Part B – Service Charges.



# Part B – Service Charges



The Service Charges for OutSystems Software and Services are payable yearly in advance on a Fixed Price basis and shall be due for payment in accordance with the following Payment Plan:

Year	Payment due date		Product term
Year 1	1 <sup>st</sup> July 2024	£	01/07/2024 - 30/06/2025
Year 2	1 <sup>st</sup> July 2025	£	01/07/2025 - 30/06/2026
Year 3	1 <sup>st</sup> July 2026	£	01/07/2026 - 30/06/2027
Year 4	1 <sup>st</sup> July 2027	£	01/07/2027 - 30/06/2028

#### Supplemental Licenses

Subject to the agreement of a Variation to this Agreement, the Buyer may purchase the additional Supplemental Licenses against the pricing shown below by issuing a Change Request to the Supplier. For the avoidance of doubt, these Supplemental Licenses are not within scope of this Agreement unless and until included via Variation.

	Volume	Assumption	
Outsystems Licences (Internal Users)	1		
Outsystems Licences (External Users)	1		
Application Objects	1	· · · · ·	
Technical Support	0	Not applicable	
Overhead			
Profit		 	



# Part C – Supplier Personnel Rate Card for Calculation of Time and Materials Charges

Supplier rates for Development Work will be agreed and stipulated within the Statement of Work in accordance with the below Rate Card.

SFIA Role	SFIA Level	SFIA Role / Level	SFIA Day Rates (£ GBP)
Data Analyst	3	Data Analyst Level 3	
Data Analyst	4	Data Analyst Level 4	
Data Analyst	5	Data Analyst Level 5	
Data Analyst	6	Data Analyst Level 6	
Data Analyst	7	Data Analyst Level 7	
Delivery Manager	3	Delivery Manager Level 3	
Delivery Manager	4	Delivery Manager Level 4	
Delivery Manager	5	Delivery Manager Level 5	
Delivery Manager	6	Delivery Manager Level 6	
Delivery Manager	7	Delivery Manager Level 7	
Project Manager	3	Project Manager Level 3	
Project Manager	4	Project Manager Level 4	
Project Manager	5	Project Manager Level 5	
Project Manager	6	Project Manager Level 6	
Project Manager	7	Project Manager Level 7	
Tester	3	Tester Level 3	
Tester	4	Tester Level 4	
Tester	5	Tester Level 5	
Tester	6	Tester Level 6	
Tester	7	Tester Level 7	
OutSystems Developer	3	OutSystems Developer Level 3	
OutSystems Developer	4	OutSystems Developer Level 4	
OutSystems Developer	5	OutSystems Developer Level 5	
OutSystems Developer	6	OutSystems Developer Level 6	
OutSystems Developer	7	OutSystems Developer Level 7	
Test Manager	3	Test Manager Level 3	
Test Manager	4	Test Manager Level 4	
Test Manager	5	Test Manager Level 5	
Test Manager	6	Test Manager Level 6	
Test Manager	7	Test Manager Level 7	
Business Analyst	3	Business Analyst Level 3	
Business Analyst	4	Business Analyst Level 4	



Business Analyst	5	Business Analyst Level 5	
Business Analyst	6	Business Analyst Level 6	
Business Analyst	7	Business Analyst Level 7	

The Rate Card above shall be subject to indexation in accordance with the RM6100 Technology Services 3 Lots 2, 3 and 5 Call Off Terms, Schedule 2 – Charges and Invoicing, Part C – Adjustments to the Charges and Risk Register, Clause 3 – Indexation.





# Part D – Risk Register

Risk	Risk Name	Description	Timing	Likelihood	Impact (£)	Impact (description)	Mitigation (description)	Cost of mitigation	Post-mitigation impact (£)	Owner
1	Contract value	Insufficient value for the contract to accommodate future needs for CPS or changes in Outsystems products is resulting in the contract not being fit for purpose.								Elizabeth Thomason
2	Novation/ Ceasing trade	OutSystems be- ing bought out or ceasing trading resulting in a con- tract for some- thing that does not exist in the form we have stated in the con- tract.								Elizabeth Thomason



# Part E – Early Termination

The Buyer can end this Call-Off Contract without cause, by giving 30 days' written notice to the Supplier, unless a shorter period is specified in the Order Form. The Supplier's obligation to provide the Services will end on the date in the notice.

In the event that the Buyer ends this Call-Off Contract without cause, all Service Charges which have already been paid or became due for payment prior to the expiry of the 30 days' notice are non-refundable. If the Buyer provides written notice to end this Call-Off Contract without cause fewer than 40 days before a Payment Due Date for a yearly Service Charge as set out in Part B, the Buyer shall be required to pay the yearly Service Charge which becomes due within the 40 days. For the avoidance of doubt, the Buyer will not be required to pay for subsequent yearly Service Charge set out in the 40 days.

Worked example:

- On 1<sup>st</sup> June 2025, the Buyer issues 30 days' written notice to end the contract without cause.
- Because this is less than 40 days prior to a Service Charge becoming due on 1<sup>st</sup> July 2025, the Buyer shall be required to pay the Service Charge which is due on 1<sup>st</sup> July 2025, but shall not be required to pay the Service Charges due on 1<sup>st</sup> July 2026 or 1<sup>st</sup> July 2027.
- This Call-Off Contract would end on 1<sup>st</sup> July 2025.

If the Buyer end this Call-Off Contract without cause whilst the Supplier is providing Development Work under a Statement of Work, that Statement of Work shall also cease to be effective at the expiry of the 30 days' notice period. The Buyer shall pay all Charges for services provided by the Supplier up until and including the date upon which the 30 days' notice period expires.



# **Attachment 3 – Outline Implementation Plan**

N/A



# Attachment 4 – Service Levels and Service Credits

#### Service Levels and Service Credits

Service Level Performance Criterion	Key Indicator	Service Level Performance Measure	Service Credit for each Service Period
Accurate and timely billing of Buyer	Accuracy /Timelines	at least 98% at all times	N/A
Access to Buyer support	Availability	at least 98% at all times	N/A
Respond to SOW for development work within 10 working days	Development	95%	N/A
On-board resource for development	Development	Stand up personnel within 2 weeks of signed SOW.	N/A

#### **OS Services**

- Supplier will ensure the reseller agreement transition will not affect existing OS services with zero user downtime.
- Supplier will ensure <u>no interruption/change</u> to your OS service (inc. Premier Success Plan, Premium 24x7 Support & Sentry



#### **Critical Service Level Failure**

N/A



## Attachment 5 – Key Supplier Personnel and Key Sub-Contractors

.1.5 The Parties agree that they will update this Attachment 5 periodically to record any changes to Key Supplier Personnel and/or any Key Sub-Contractors appointed by the Supplier after the Commencement Date for the purposes of the delivery of the Services.

# Part A – Key Supplier Personnel

Key Supplier Personnel	Key Role(s)	Duration
N/A		

## Part B – Key Sub-Contractors

Key Sub- contractor name and address (if not the same as the registered office)	Registered office and company number	Related product/Service description	Key Sub-contract price expressed as a percentage of total projected Charges over the Contract Period	Key role in delivery of the Services



# Attachment 6 – Software

- .1.1 The Software below is licensed to the Buyer in accordance with Clauses 20 (*Intellectual Property Rights*) and 21 (*Licences Granted by the Supplier*).
- .1.2 The Parties agree that they will update this Attachment 6 periodically to record any Supplier Software or Third Party Software subsequently licensed by the Supplier or third parties for the purposes of the delivery of the Services.

## Part A – Supplier Software

The Supplier Software includes the following items:

N/A

# Part B – Third Party Software

The Third Party Software shall include the following items:



Software	Supplier (if an Affiliate of the Supplier)	Purpose	Number of Licences	Restrictions	Number of Copies	Type (COTS or Non-COTS)	Term/ Expiry
Outsystems Internal user licences	NTT Data UK Limited		8500				4 years
Outsystems External user licences	NTT Data UK Limited		10000				4 years
Application Objects	NTT Data UK Limited		5850				4 years
Development Environment	NTT Data UK Limited		1				4 years
Pipeline (inc 1 production & 1 non production)	NTT Data UK Limited		2				4 years

The use of the Third Party Software in the table above is solely governed by the OutSystems License Terms which includes the End-User License Agreement executed directly by the Buyer with OutSystems (license provider).



# Attachment 7 – Financial Distress

For the purpose of Schedule 7 (Financial Distress) of the Call-Off Terms, the following shall apply:

#### PART A – CREDIT RATING THRESHOLD

Entity	<b>Credit Rating (long term)</b> (insert credit rating issued for the entity at the Commencement Date)	<b>Credit Rating Threshold</b> (insert the actual rating (e.g. AA-) or the Credit Rating Level (e.g. Credit Rating Level 3)
Supplier	Creditsafe – A	Creditsafe Risk Score – below 50



\*The above information was taken from Credit Safe check on 29/05/2024

If the Supplier's Creditsafe Risk Score drops below 80, the Buyer may request a meeting with the Supplier to discuss the cause of the change and any remediation actions.

#### PART B - RATING AGENCIES

Creditsafe

# Attachment 8 – Governance

#### PART A – SHORT FORM GOVERNANCE

For the purpose of Part A of Schedule 7 (Short Form Governance) of the Call-Off Terms, the following board shall apply:

Supplier Review Meeting		
Buyer Members for the Operational Board	Head of Solutions Commercial Category Lead	
Supplier Members for the Operational Board	Client Partner Commercial Manager	
Frequency of the Operational Board	Quarterly Monthly board meeting if Development Resource is needed	
Location of the Operational Board	Microsoft Teams online, but from time to time at the discretion of the CPS Lead, a face to face meeting may be requested	

#### PART B – LONG FORM GOVERNANCE

For the purpose of Part B of Schedule 7 (Long Form Governance) of the Call-Off Terms, the following boards shall apply:

N/A

## Attachment 9 – Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

This Attachment 9 shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processors, however the final decision as to the content of this Schedule shall be with the Buyer at its absolute discretion.

- 1.1 The contact details of the Buyer's Data Protection Officer are:
- 1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are:

1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to processing by the Controller.

1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Attachment 9.

Description	Details
Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data	The Authority is Controller and the Supplier is Processor
	The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with Clause 34.2 to 34.15 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Buyer is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor of the following Personal Data:
	<ul> <li>These Processing activities may include:</li> <li>Consulting and training Services related to the provision of any Supplier proprietary Software.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Implementation or customization Services and/or advice related to the pro- vision of any Supplier proprietary Software.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Maintenance (e.g., testing and applying new product or system versions, patches, updates and upgrades, etc.) and support Services related to the pro- vision of any Supplier proprietary Software.</li> </ul>
Duration of the processing	Throughout the duration of 4 year contract period.
Nature and purposes of the processing	To facilitate the fulfilment of the Supplier's obligations arising under this Framework Agreement including
	i. Ensuring effective communication between the Supplier and CCS ii. Maintaining full and accurate records of every Call-Off Contract arising un- der the Framework Agreement in accordance with Clause 34
Type of Personal Data	Includes: i. Contact details of, and communications with, CCS staff concerned with management of the Framework Agreement
	Contact details of, and communications with, Buyer staff concerned with award and management of Call-Off Contracts awarded under the Framework
	Agreement,

	iii. Contact details, and communications with, Sub-contractor staff concerned with fulfilment of the Supplier's obligations arising from this Framework Agree- ment Contact details, and communications with Supplier staff concerned with management of the Framework Agreement
Categories of Data Subject	Includes: i. CCS staff concerned with management of the Framework Agreement ii. Buyer staff concerned with award and management of Call-Off Contracts awarded under the Framework Agreement iii. Sub-contractor staff concerned with fulfilment of the Supplier's obligations arising from this Framework Agreement iv. Supplier staff concerned with fulfilment of the Supplier's obligations arising under this Framework Agreement
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	All relevant data to be deleted post contract expiry after the expiry or termi- nation of this Framework Contract unless longer retention is required by Law or the terms of any Call-Off Contract arising hereunder.

# Attachment 10 – Transparency Reports

Title	Content	Format	Frequency
Sub-Contractors	Summary of subcontractors included within the contract and relevant governance.	MS Word/Excel	Monthly
	Prompt payment report demonstrating all subcontractors within the supply chain are paid within 30 days of receiving a valid invoice.		
Development Resources	Report detailing hours expended, progress made and outstanding actions	MS Word/Excel	Monthly
Social Value	Supplier update regarding the following SV criteria as per the supplier's bid: 5.1Tackling Economic Inequality	MS Word	Quarterly
Social Value	Supplier update regarding the following SV criteria as per the supplier's bid: 5.2 Improve Health and Wellbeing	MS Word	Quarterly

# Annex 1 – Call Off Terms and Additional/Alternative Schedules and Clauses

# **1 INVOICE PERIODICITY**

- 2.1 The Supplier will issue invoices annually in advance for the Premier Success Plan to be sent to **sent to sent to s**
- 2.2 The Supplier will issue invoices for all OutSystems Software and Services (except for the Premier Success Plan) annually in advance which are to be sent to
- 2.3 Invoices relating to development work shall be issued in accordance with the Statement of Work to be sent to accordance with the Statement :

# 2 INVOICING PROCEDURE

2.1 The Supplier shall ensure that each invoice contains the information set out in this Annex.

2.2 The Supplier shall ensure that unless otherwise provided each invoice contains the following information:

2.2.1 the date of the invoice;

2.2.2 a unique invoice number;

2.2.3 the Service Period or other period(s) to which the relevant Call Off Contract Charge(s) relate;

2.2.4 the reference number for this Call Off Contract;

2.2.5 the reference number of the purchase order to which it relates (if any);

2.2.6 the dates between which the Services subject of each of the Call Off Contract Charges detailed on the invoice were performed;

2.2.7 the total Call Off Contract Charges gross and net of any applicable deductions and, separately, the amount of any disbursements properly chargeable to the Buyer under the terms of this Call Off Contract and, separately, any VAT or other sales tax payable in respect of the same;

2.2.8 details of any agreed Service Credits or similar deductions that shall apply to the Call Off Contract Charges detailed on the invoice;

2.2.9 any other adjustment agreed between the Parties as applying to the relevant Service Period; the Supplier shall automatically credit the Buyer with any other adjustment in the next invoice then due to be issued under this Call Off Contract;

2.2.10 reference to any reports required by the Buyer in respect of the Services to which the Call Off Contract Charges detailed on the invoice relate (or in the case of reports issued by the Supplier for validation by the Buyer, then to any such reports as are validated by the Buyer in respect of the Services); such reports shall not be included within the invoice and supporting documentation as required by the Buyer will be provided by separate cover;

2.2.11 a contact name and telephone number of a responsible person in the Supplier's finance department in the event of administrative queries (which may be provided separately from the invoice with the Buyer's Approval); and

2.2.12 the banking details for payment to the Supplier via electronic transfer of funds (i.e. name and address of bank, sort code, account name and number).

## **3 INVOICE PAYMENT AND DISPUTES**

3.1 Unless otherwise stated in this Call-Off Contract, payment will be made by the Buyer within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of a valid and correct invoice and in accordance with the provisions of this Call Off Contract.

3.2 The Buyer may dispute, in good faith, any amount specified in an invoice which is deemed to be erroneous. In these circumstances:

3.2.1 The Buyer shall within fifteen (15) calendar days of receipt by it of the disputed invoice notify the Supplier of the reasons for disputing the disputed amount; and

3.2.2 The Supplier shall promptly issue a credit note where applicable in respect of the disputed amount. If the credit note correctly refers to the disputed sum and is received on or before the fifth Working Day before the end of the calendar month the Buyer shall pay the amount set out in the invoice less the amount set out in the credit note on or before the last Working Day of the calendar month. Otherwise, the Buyer shall pay the undisputed amount as soon as reasonably possible on or before the fifth Working Day following receipt of the credit note.

3.3 The Buyer and the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to resolve any dispute over invoices within fifteen (15) calendar days of the dispute being raised in accordance with the procedures set out in Clause 54 (Disputes) of the Call Off Contract, after which period either Party may refer the matter for resolution in accordance with Clause 54 (Disputes) of the Call Off Contract,. Where a Dispute in relation to a disputed invoice is subsequently resolved:

3.3.1 the Supplier shall within fifteen (15) calendar days submit a new invoice for the corrected amount which the Buyer shall pay as soon as reasonably possible, if received on or before the fifth Working Day before the end of the month in which the disputed invoice was originally issued, or

3.3.2 the Supplier shall promptly issue a credit note where applicable for erroneous charges, or,

3.3.3 in the event that the original invoice is resolved to have been correct, the date of receipt of the invoice shall be taken to be the date on which the dispute is agreed by the Parties to have been resolved, and

3.3.4 the thirty (30) calendar day period shall be replaced with a fifteen (15) day period provided that the resulting date by which payments is to be made is not earlier than thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of the original invoice.

FRAMEWORK SCHEDULE 4 – ANNEX 2

RM6100 TECHNOLOGY SERVICES 3

LOTS 2, 3 AND 5 CALL OFF TERMS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>1.</u>	DEFINITIONS	4
<u>2.</u>	INTERPRETATION	4
<u>3.</u>	GUARANTEE	5
<u>4.</u>	DUE DILIGENCE	5
<u>5.</u>	WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS	6
<u>6.</u>	CONTRACT PERIOD	8
<u>7.</u>	IMPLEMENTATION	8
<u>8.</u>	PROVISION AND RECEIPT OF THE SERVICES	10
<u>9.</u>	SERVICE LEVELS, SERVICE CREDITS AND PERFORMANCE MONITORING	13
<u>10.</u>	CRITICAL SERVICE LEVEL FAILURE	14
<u>11.</u>	SUPPLIER PERSONNEL	14
<u>12.</u>	STAFF TRANSFER	16
<u>13.</u>	STANDARDS	16
<u>14.</u>	EQUIPMENT AND MAINTENANCE	16
<u>15.</u>	CHARGES AND INVOICING	
<u>16.</u>	INCOME TAX AND NATIONAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS	19
<u>17.</u>	BENCHMARKING AND CONTINOUS IMPROVEMENT	19
<u>18.</u>	FINANCIAL DISTRESS	20
<u>19.</u>	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY	20
<u>20.</u>	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS	22
<u>21.</u>	TRANSFERS AND LICENCES GRANTED BY THE SUPPLIER	23
<u>22.</u>	LICENCES GRANTED BY THE BUYER	28
<u>23.</u>	IPR INDEMNITY	29
<u>24.</u>	OPEN SOURCE PUBLICATION	
<u>25.</u>	PUBLICITY AND BRANDING	31
<u>26.</u>	BUYER DATA AND SECURITY REQUIREMENTS	31
<u>27.</u>	MALICIOUS SOFTWARE	32
<u>28.</u>	GOVERNANCE	33
<u>29.</u>	RECORDS AND AUDIT	33
<u>31.</u>	BUYER REMEDIES FOR DEFAULT	35
<u>32.</u>	SUPPLIER RELIEF DUE TO BUYER CAUSE	37
<u>33.</u>	FORCE MAJEURE	39
<u>34.</u>	PROTECTION OF PERSONAL DATA	41
<u>35.</u>	TERMINATION AND EXPIRY	47

<u>36.</u>	CONSEQUENCES OF TERMINATION AND EXPIRY	50
<u>37.</u>	APPOINTMENT OF SUB-CONTRACTORS	51
<u>38.</u>	APPOINTMENT OF KEY SUB-CONTRACTORS	53
<u>39.</u>	SUPPLY CHAIN PROTECTION	54
<u>40.</u>	CONFIDENTIALITY	56
<u>41.</u>	TRANSPARENCY AND FOIA	58
<u>42.</u>	WAIVER	59
<u>43.</u>	FURTHER ASSURANCES	59
<u>44.</u>	SEVERANCE	60
<u>45.</u>	RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES	60
<u>46.</u>	PREVENTING FRAUD BRIBERY AND CORRUPTION	60
<u>47.</u>	EQUALITY, DIVERSITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	61
<u>48.</u>	ASSIGNMENT AND NOVATION	62
<u>49.</u>	CHANGE	62
<u>50.</u>	NOTICES.	63
<u>51.</u>	ENTIRE AGREEMENT	64
<u>52.</u>	THIRD PARTY RIGHTS	65
<u>53.</u>	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	65
<u>54.</u>	DISPUTES	65
<u>55.</u>	GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION	66
<u>SCHEDI</u>	JLE 1 - DEFINITIONS	67
<u>SCHEDI</u>	JLE 2 - CHARGES AND INVOICING	88
<u>SCHEDI</u>	JLE 3 - SERVICE LEVELS, SERVICE CREDITS AND PERFORMANCE MONITORING .	99
<u>SCHEDI</u>	JLE 4 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE	103
<u>SCHEDI</u>	JLE 5 - CHANGE CONTROL PROCEDURE	111
SCHEDULE 6 - TRANSPARENCY REPORTS		125
SCHEDULE 7 - GOVERNANCE		126
SCHEDULE 8 - FINANCIAL DISTRESS		
<u>SCHEDI</u>	JLE 9 - SOFTWARE	139
<u>SCHEDI</u>	JLE 10 - EXIT MANAGEMENT	144

# 1. **DEFINITIONS**

- 1.1 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in these Call Off Terms and in particular Schedule 1 (Definitions).
- 1.2 If no meaning is given to a capitalised expression in this Contract, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the Order Form and related documents and otherwise in accordance with common interpretation within the relevant services sector/industry where appropriate.

# 2. **INTERPRETATION**

- 2.1 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - 2.1.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
  - 2.1.2 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
  - 2.1.3 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
  - 2.1.4 the words "including", "other", "in particular", "for example" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "without limitation";
  - 2.1.5 references to "writing" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
  - 2.1.6 references to "Clauses" and "Schedules" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of this Contract and references in any Schedule to paragraphs, parts, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraphs, parts, annexes and tables of the Schedule or the part of the Schedule in which the references appear;
  - 2.1.7 the headings in this Contract are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of this Contract; and
  - 2.1.8 any reference which immediately before Exit Day was a reference to (as it has effect from time to time):
    - (a) any EU regulation, EU decision, EU tertiary legislation or provision of the EEA agreement ("EU References") which is to form part of domestic law by application of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 shall be read on and after Exit Day as a reference to the EU References as they form part of domestic law by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as modified by domestic law from time to time; and

- (b) any EU institution or EU authority or other such EU body shall be read on and after Exit Day as a reference to the UK institution, authority or body to which its functions were transferred.
- 2.2 In the event and to the extent only of a conflict between the Order Form, these Call Off Terms and the provisions of the Framework, the conflict shall be resolved in accordance with the following descending order of precedence:
  - 2.2.1 the Framework, except Framework Schedule 18 (Tender);
  - 2.2.2 the Order Form;
  - 2.2.3 these Call Off Terms; and
  - 2.2.4 Framework Schedule 18 (Tender).
- 2.3 Where Framework Schedule 18 (Tender) contains provisions which are more favourable to the Buyer in relation to this Contract such provisions of the Tender (as applicable) shall prevail. The Buyer shall in its absolute and sole discretion determine whether any provision in the Tender and/or this Contract is more favourable to it in this context.

## 3. GUARANTEE

Where indicated in the Order Form, the Parties shall comply with the provisions of Schedule S8 (Guarantee).

#### 4. **DUE DILIGENCE**

- 4.1 The Supplier acknowledges that:
  - 4.1.1 the Buyer has delivered or made available to the Supplier all of the information and documents that the Supplier considers necessary or relevant for the performance of its obligations under this Contract;
  - 4.1.2 it has made its own enquiries to satisfy itself as to the accuracy and adequacy of the Due Diligence Information;
  - 4.1.3 it has satisfied itself (whether by inspection or having raised all relevant due diligence questions with the Buyer before the Commencement Date) of all relevant details, including but not limited to, details relating to the:
    - suitability of the existing and (to the extent that it is defined or reasonably foreseeable at the Commencement Date) future Operating Environment;
    - (b) operating processes and procedures and the working methods of the Buyer;
    - (c) ownership, functionality, capacity, condition and suitability for use in the provision of the Services of the Buyer Assets; and

- (d) existing contracts (including any licences, support, maintenance and other agreements relating to the Operating Environment) referred to in the Due Diligence Information which may be novated to, assigned to or managed by the Supplier under this Contract and/or which the Supplier will require the benefit of for the provision of the Services; and
- 4.1.4 it has advised the Buyer in writing of:
  - (a) each aspect, if any, of the Operating Environment that is not suitable for the provision of the Services;
  - (b) the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and
  - (c) a timetable for and, to the extent that such costs are to be payable to the Supplier, the costs of those actions,

and such actions, timetable and costs are fully reflected in this Contract, including the Services Specification and/or Buyer Responsibilities, as applicable.

- 4.2 The Supplier shall not be excused from the performance of any of its obligations under this Contract on the grounds of, nor shall the Supplier be entitled to recover any additional costs or charges, arising as a result of:
  - 4.2.1 any unsuitable aspects of the Operating Environment; and/or
  - 4.2.2 any failure by the Supplier to satisfy itself as to the accuracy and/or adequacy of the Due Diligence Information.

## 5. WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS

- 5.1 Each Party warrants and represents that:
  - 5.1.1 it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform this Contract;
  - 5.1.2 this Contract is executed by its duly authorised representative;
  - 5.1.3 here are no actions, suits or proceedings or regulatory investigation before any court or administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or, to its knowledge, threatened against it (or, in the case of the Supplier, any of its Affiliates) that might affect its ability to perform its obligations under this Contract; and
  - 5.1.4 its obligations under this Contract constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms subject to applicable (as the case may be for each Party) bankruptcy, reorganisation, insolvency, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to equitable principles of general application (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or Law).

- 5.2 The Supplier warrants and represents that:
  - 5.2.1 it is validly incorporated, organised and subsisting in accordance with the Law of its place of incorporation;
  - 5.2.2 it has all necessary consents and regulatory approvals to enter into this Contract;
  - 5.2.3 it has notified the Buyer in writing of any actions, suits or proceedings or regulatory investigations before any court or administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or, to its knowledge, any threatened against it or any of its Affiliates that might affect its ability to perform its obligations under this Contract;
  - 5.2.4 its execution, delivery and performance of its obligations under this Contract will not constitute a breach of any Law or obligation applicable to it and will not cause or result in a default under any agreement by which it is bound;
  - 5.2.5 its obligations under this Contract constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms subject to applicable bankruptcy, reorganisation, insolvency, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to equitable principles of general application (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or law);
  - 5.2.6 all written statements and representations in any written submissions made by the Supplier as part of the procurement process, including without limitation its Tender and any other documents submitted remain true and accurate except to the extent that such statements and representations have been superseded or varied by this Contract or to the extent that the Supplier has otherwise disclosed to the Buyer in writing prior to the date of this Contract;
  - 5.2.7 it has all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software, the Third Party IPRs, the Supplier Background IPRs and any other materials made available by the Supplier (and/or any Sub-Contractor) to the Buyer which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract and/or the receipt of the Services by the Buyer;
  - 5.2.8 it is not subject to any contractual obligation, compliance with which is likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform its obligations under this Contract;
  - 5.2.9 no proceedings or other steps have been taken and not discharged (nor, to the best of its knowledge, are threatened) for the winding up of the Supplier or for its dissolution or for the appointment of a receiver, administrative receiver, liquidator, manager, administrator or similar officer in relation to any of the Supplier's assets or revenue; and
  - 5.2.10 within the previous 12 months, no Financial Distress Events (as defined in Schedule 8 (Financial Distress) have occurred or are subsisting (or any events that would be deemed to be Financial Distress Events under this

Contract had this Contract been in force) and there are currently no matters that it is aware of that could cause a Financial Distress Event to occur or subsist.

- 5.3 Each of the representations and warranties set out in Clauses 5.1 and 5.2 shall be construed as a separate representation and warranty and shall not be limited or restricted by reference to, or inference from, the terms of any other representation, warranty or any other undertaking in this Contract.
- 5.4 If at any time a Party becomes aware that a representation or warranty given by it under Clauses 5.1 and 5.2 has been breached, is untrue or is misleading, it shall immediately notify the other Party of the relevant occurrence in sufficient detail to enable the other Party to make an accurate assessment of the situation.
- 5.5 For the avoidance of doubt, the fact that any provision within this Contract is expressed as a warranty shall not preclude any right of termination which the Buyer may have in respect of breach of that provision by the Supplier.
- 5.6 Except as expressly stated in this Contract, all warranties and conditions whether express or implied by statute, common law or otherwise are hereby excluded to the extent permitted by Law.

# 6. **CONTRACT PERIOD**

- 6.1 This Contract shall take effect on the Commencement Date specified in the Order Form and shall unless terminated earlier under the terms of this Contract, shall expire:
  - 6.1.1 at the end of the Initial Term (as specified in the Order Form); or
  - 6.1.2 if the Buyer elects to extend the Initial Term by giving the Supplier at least thirty (30) days' notice before the end of the Initial Term, at the end of the notified Extension Period.

## 7. **IMPLEMENTATION**

# **Quality Plans**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall develop, within 30 Working Days (or such other date as agreed between the Parties) of the Commencement Date, quality plans that ensure that all aspects of the Services are the subject of quality management systems and are consistent with BS EN ISO 9001 or any equivalent standard which is generally recognised as having replaced it ("Quality Plans").
- 7.2 The Supplier shall obtain the Buyer Representative's written approval of the Quality Plans before implementing them, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. The Supplier acknowledges and accepts that the Buyer's approval shall not act as an endorsement of the Quality Plans and shall not relieve the Supplier of its responsibility for ensuring that the Services are provided to the standard required by this Contract.
- 7.3 Following the approval by the Buyer of the Quality Plans:
  - 7.3.1 the Supplier shall design and deliver all Deliverables in accordance with the Quality Plans; and

7.3.2 any Changes to the Quality Plans shall be agreed in accordance with the Change Control Procedure.

#### **Implementation Plan**

- 7.4 Where indicated in the Order Form, the Parties shall comply with the provisions of Schedule S1 (Implementation Plan) in relation to the agreement and maintenance of the Detailed Implementation Plan.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall:
  - 7.5.1 comply with the Implementation Plan (if any);
  - 7.5.2 ensure that each Milestone (if any) is Achieved on or before the Milestone Date.

## **Delays and Delay Payments**

- 7.6 If the Supplier becomes aware that there is, or there is reasonably likely to be, a Delay under this Call Off Contract:
  - 7.6.1 it shall:
    - (a) notify the Buyer as soon as practically possible and no later than within two (2) Working Days from becoming aware of the Delay or anticipated Delay; and
    - (b) include in its notification an explanation of the actual or anticipated impact of the Delay; and
    - (c) comply with the Buyer's instructions in order to address the impact of the Delay or anticipated Delay; and
    - (d) use all reasonable endeavours to eliminate or mitigate the consequences of any Delay or anticipated Delay; and
  - 7.6.2 if the Delay or anticipated Delay relates to a Milestone Clauses 7.7 and 7.8 below shall apply.
- 7.7 If a Milestone has not been Achieved by its relevant Milestone Date, the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Part C of Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing) shall apply in relation to the payment of Delay Payments.
- 7.8 Delay Payments shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for the Supplier's failure to Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date except where:
  - 7.8.1 the Buyer is entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 35.1 (Buyer Termination Rights) except Clause 35.1.9 (Termination Without Cause); or
  - 7.8.2 the Delay exceeds the Delay Deduction Period.

#### **Testing and Achievement of Milestones**

7.9 Where indicated in the Order Form, the Parties shall comply with the provisions of Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures) in relation to the procedures to determine whether a Milestone or Test has been Achieved.

## 8. **PROVISION AND RECEIPT OF THE SERVICES**

#### **Standards of Services**

- 8.1 The Supplier shall ensure the Services:
  - 8.1.1 comply in all respects with the Services Specification set out or referred to in Attachment 1 (Services Specification) of the Order Form; and
  - 8.1.2 are supplied in accordance with the provisions of this Contract.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall perform the Services under this Contract in accordance with:
  - 8.2.1 all applicable Laws;
  - 8.2.2 Good Industry Practice;
  - 8.2.3 the Standards;
  - 8.2.4 the Security Policy (if so required by the Buyer);
  - 8.2.5 the ICT Policy (if so required by the Buyer);
  - 8.2.6 the Supplier's own established procedures and practices to the extent the same do not conflict with the requirements of Clauses 8.2.1 to 8.2.5.
- 8.3 The Supplier shall take reasonable steps to ensure that the in the performance of its obligations under this Contract it does not disrupt the Buyer's operations, employees or other contractor engaged by the Buyer.
- 8.4 The Buyer shall comply with its Buyer Responsibilities set out in the Order Form.

## **Supplier Covenants**

- 8.5 The Supplier shall:
  - 8.5.1 at all times allocate sufficient resources with the appropriate technical expertise to supply the Deliverables and to provide the Services in accordance with this Contract;
  - 8.5.2 save to the extent that obtaining and maintaining the same are Buyer Responsibilities and subject to Clause 49 (Change), obtain, and maintain throughout the duration of this Contract, all the consents, approvals, licences and permissions (statutory, regulatory contractual or otherwise) it may require and which are necessary for the provision of the Services;
  - 8.5.3 ensure that:
    - (a) it shall continue to have all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software, the Third Party IPRs, the Supplier Background IPRs and any

other materials made available by the Supplier (and/or any Sub-Contractor) to the Buyer which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract and/or the receipt of the Services by the Buyer;

- (b) the release of any new Software or Upgrade to any Software complies with the interface requirements of the Buyer and (except in relation to new Software or upgrades which are released to address Malicious Software) shall notify the Buyer three (3) months before the release of any new Software or Upgrade;
- (c) all Software including Upgrades, Updates and New Releases used by or on behalf of the Supplier are currently supported versions of that Software and perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specification;
- (d) any products or services recommended or otherwise specified by the Supplier for use by the Buyer in conjunction with the Deliverables and/or the Services shall enable the Deliverables and/or Services to meet the requirements of the Buyer; and
- (e) the Supplier System and Assets used in the performance of the Services will be free of all encumbrances (except as agreed in writing with the Buyer) and will be Euro Compliant;
- 8.5.4 minimise any disruption to the Services, the IT Environment and/or the Buyer's operations when carrying out its obligations under this Contract;
- 8.5.5 ensure that any Documentation and training provided by the Supplier to the Buyer are comprehensive, accurate and prepared in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
- 8.5.6 co-operate with the Other Suppliers and provide reasonable information (including any Documentation), advice and assistance in connection with the Services to any Other Supplier to enable such Other Supplier to create and maintain technical or organisational interfaces with the Services and, on the expiry or termination of this Contract for any reason, to enable the timely transition of the Services (or any of them) to the Buyer and/or to any Replacement Supplier;
- 8.5.7 to the extent it is legally able to do so, hold on trust for the sole benefit of the Buyer, all warranties and indemnities provided by third parties or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Deliverables and/or the Services and, where any such warranties are held on trust, at its cost enforce such warranties in accordance with any reasonable directions that the Buyer may notify from time to time to the Supplier;
- 8.5.8 unless it is unable to do so, assign to the Buyer on the Buyer's written request and at the cost of the Supplier any such warranties and/or indemnities as are referred to in Clause 8.5.7;
- 8.5.9 provide the Buyer with such assistance as the Buyer may reasonably require during the Contract Period in respect of the supply of the Services; and

- 8.5.10 gather, collate and provide such information and co-operation as the Buyer may reasonably request for the purposes of ascertaining the Supplier's compliance with its obligations under this Contract;
- 8.5.11 ensure that neither it, nor any of its Affiliates, embarrasses the Buyer or otherwise brings the Buyer into disrepute by engaging in any act or omission in relation to this Contract which is reasonably likely to diminish the trust that the public places in the Buyer.
- 8.6 An obligation on the Supplier to do, or to refrain from doing, any act or thing shall include an obligation upon the Supplier to procure that all Sub-Contractors and Supplier Personnel also do, or refrain from doing, such act or thing.
- 8.7 Without prejudice to Clauses 23.2 and 23.3 (IPR Indemnity) and without prejudice to any other rights and remedies of the Buyer howsoever arising the Supplier shall:
  - 8.7.1 remedy any breach of its obligations in Clauses 8.5.2 to 8.5.4 inclusive within three (3) Working Days of becoming aware of the breach or being notified of the breach by the Buyer or within such other time period as may be agreed with the Buyer (taking into account the nature of the breach that has occurred);
  - 8.7.2 remedy any breach of its obligations in Clause 8.5.1 and Clauses 8.5.5 to 8.5.10 inclusive within twenty (20) Working Days of becoming aware of the breach or being notified of the breach by the Buyer;
  - 8.7.3 meet all the costs of, and incidental to, the performance of such remedial work.

## **Specially Written Software**

- 8.8 The Supplier warrants to the Buyer that all components of the Specially Written Software shall:
  - 8.8.1 be free from material design and programming errors;
  - 8.8.2 perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specifications contained in the Order Form and Documentation; and
  - 8.8.3 not infringe any Intellectual Property Rights.

## **Continuing Obligation to Provide the Services**

- 8.9 The Supplier shall continue to perform all of its obligations under this Contract and shall not suspend the supply of the Services, notwithstanding:
  - 8.9.1 any withholding or deduction by the Buyer of any sum due to the Supplier pursuant to the exercise of a right of the Buyer to such withholding or deduction under this Contract;
  - 8.9.2 the existence of an unresolved Dispute; and/or
  - 8.9.3 any failure by the Buyer to pay any Charges,

unless the Supplier is entitled to terminate this Contract under Clause 35.2 (Termination by the Supplier) for failure to pay undisputed Charges.

# 9. SERVICE LEVELS, SERVICE CREDITS AND PERFORMANCE MONITORING

- 9.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of Part A (Service Levels and Service Credits) of Schedule 3 (Service Levels, Service Credits and Performance Monitoring).
- 9.2 The Supplier shall at all times provide the Services to meet or exceed the Service Level Performance Measure for each Service Level.
- 9.3 The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A (Service Levels and Service Credits) of Schedule 3 (Service Levels, Service Credits and Performance Monitoring), including the right to any Service Credits and that any Service Credit is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to meet any Service Level Performance Measure.
- 9.4 The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of Schedule 3 (Service Levels, Service Credits and Performance Monitoring).
- 9.5 A Service Credit shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for a Service Level Failure except where:
  - 9.5.1 the Supplier has over the previous (twelve) 12 Month period exceeded the Service Credit Cap; and/or
  - 9.5.2 the Service Level Failure:
    - (a) exceeds the relevant Service Level Threshold;
    - (b) has arisen due to a Prohibited Act or wilful Default by the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel;
    - (c) results in the corruption or loss of any Buyer Data; and/or
    - (d) results in the Buyer being required to make a compensation payment to one or more third parties; and/or
  - 9.5.3 the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 35.1 (Buyer Termination Rights) except Clause 35.1.9 (Termination Without Cause);
- 9.6 Not more than once in each Contract Year, the Buyer may, on giving the Supplier at least three (3) Months' notice, change the weighting of Service Level Performance Measure in respect of one or more Service Levels and the Supplier shall not be entitled to object to, or increase the Charges as a result of such changes, provided that:
  - 9.6.1 the total number of Service Levels for which the weighting is to be changed does not exceed the number applicable as at the Commencement Date;
  - 9.6.2 the principal purpose of the change is to reflect changes in the Buyer's business requirements and/or priorities or to reflect changing industry standards; and

9.6.3 there is no change to the Service Credit Cap.

# 10. CRITICAL SERVICE LEVEL FAILURE

- 10.1 On the occurrence of a Critical Service Level Failure:
  - 10.1.1 any Service Credits that would otherwise have accrued during the relevant Service Period shall not accrue; and
  - 10.1.2 the Buyer shall (subject to the Service Credit Cap) be entitled to withhold and retain as compensation a sum equal to any Charges which would otherwise have been due to the Supplier in respect of that Service Period ("Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure"),

provided that the operation of this Clause 10 shall be without prejudice to the right of the Buyer to terminate this Contract and/or to claim damages from the Supplier for material Default as a result of such Critical Service Level Failure.

# 11. SUPPLIER PERSONNEL

# Supplier Personnel

- 11.1 The Supplier shall:
  - 11.1.1 provide in advance of any admission to Buyer Premises a list of the names of all Supplier Personnel requiring such admission, specifying the capacity in which they require admission and giving such other particulars as the Buyer may reasonably require;
  - 11.1.2 ensure that all Supplier Personnel involved in the performance of this Contract:
    - (a) are adequately trained and suitably qualified and experienced to perform the tasks assigned to them, and in sufficient number to ensure that the Supplier's obligations are fulfilled in accordance with this Contract;
    - (b) are vetted in accordance with Good Industry Practice and, where applicable, the security requirements set out in Schedule S3 (Security Requirements), where used; and
    - (c) comply with any reasonable instructions issued by the Buyer from time to time (including, if so required, the ICT Policy).
  - 11.1.3 subject to Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) where used, retain overall control of the Supplier Personnel at all times so that the Supplier Personnel shall not be deemed to be employees, agents or contractors of the Buyer;
  - 11.1.4 be liable at all times for all acts or omissions of Supplier Personnel, so that any act or omission of a member of any Supplier Personnel which results in a Default under this Contract shall be a Default by the Supplier;
  - 11.1.5 use all reasonable endeavours to minimise the number of changes in Supplier Personnel;

- 11.1.6 replace (temporarily or permanently, as appropriate) any Supplier Personnel as soon as practicable if any Supplier Personnel have been removed or are unavailable for any reason whatsoever;
- 11.1.7 bear the programme familiarisation and other costs associated with any replacement of any Supplier Personnel; and
- 11.1.8 procure that the Supplier Personnel shall vacate the Buyer Premises immediately upon the termination or expiry of this Contract.
- 11.2 If the Buyer reasonably believes that any of the Supplier Personnel are unsuitable to undertake work in respect of this Contract, it may:
  - 11.2.1 refuse admission to the relevant person(s) to the Buyer's Premises; and/or
  - 11.2.2 require that the Supplier replace as soon as reasonably practicable any such relevant person(s) with a suitably qualified alternative and procure that any security pass issued by the Buyer to the relevant person(s) replaced is surrendered.

## **Key Supplier Personnel**

- 11.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Supplier Personnel fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
- 11.4 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall for the purposes of this Contract be included on the list of Key Supplier Personnel.
- 11.5 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Sub-Contractor shall not remove or replace any Key Supplier Personnel (including when carrying out Exit Management, if any) unless:
  - 11.5.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Supplier obtains the Buyer's prior written consent to such removal or replacement (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
  - 11.5.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity leave, paternity leave or shared parental leave or long-term sick leave; or
  - 11.5.3 the person's employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Sub-Contractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.
- 11.6 The Supplier shall:
  - 11.6.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Supplier Personnel (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
  - 11.6.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;

- 11.6.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Supplier Personnel and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Supplier Personnel's employment contract, this will mean at least three (3) Months' notice;
- 11.6.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Supplier Personnel provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Services and Deliverables; and
- 11.6.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Supplier Personnel whom he or she has replaced.
- 11.7 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Sub-Contractor shall remove any Key Supplier Personnel that the Buyer considers in any respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Supplier Personnel.

# **Employment Liabilities**

- 11.8 The Parties agree that:
  - 11.8.1 the Supplier shall both during and after the Contract Period indemnify the Buyer against all Employee Liabilities that may arise as a result of any claims brought against the Buyer by any person where such claim arises from any act or omission of the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel; and
  - 11.8.2 the Buyer shall both during and after the Contract Period indemnify the Supplier against all Employee Liabilities that may arise as a result of any claims brought against the Supplier by any person where such claim arises from any act or omission of the Buyer or any of the Buyer's employees, agents, consultants and contractors.

## 12. **STAFF TRANSFER**

Where indicated in the Order Form, the Parties shall comply with the provisions of Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer).

## 13. STANDARDS

The Supplier shall at all times during the Contract Period comply with the Standards and maintain, where applicable, accreditation with the relevant Standards' authorisation body.

## 14. EQUIPMENT AND MAINTENANCE

## **Supplier Equipment**

14.1 The Supplier shall be solely responsible for the cost of carriage of Supplier Equipment to the Sites and to the Buyer Premises, including its off-loading, removal of all packaging and all other associated costs. Likewise on termination or expiry of this Contract

the Supplier shall be responsible for the removal and safe disposal of all relevant Supplier Equipment from the Sites and the Buyer Premises, including the cost of packing, carriage and making good the Sites and/or the Buyer Premises following removal, and taking account of any sustainability requirements, including safe removal of data and recycling requirements.

- 14.2 All the Supplier's property, including Supplier Equipment, shall remain at the sole risk and responsibility of the Supplier, except that the Buyer shall be liable for loss of or damage to any of the Supplier's property located on Buyer Premises which is due to the negligent act or omission of the Buyer.
- 14.3 Subject to any express provision of the BCDR Plan (if any) to the contrary, the loss or destruction for any reason of any Supplier Equipment shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligation to supply the Services in accordance with this Contract, including the Service Levels.

#### Maintenance

- 14.4 The Supplier shall create and maintain a rolling schedule of planned maintenance to the IT Environment (the "Maintenance Schedule") which shall be agreed with the Buyer. Once the Maintenance Schedule has been agreed with the Buyer Representative, the Supplier shall only undertake such planned maintenance (which shall be known as "Permitted Maintenance") in accordance with the Maintenance Schedule.
- 14.5 The Supplier shall give as much notice as is reasonably practicable to the Buyer Representative prior to carrying out any Emergency Maintenance.
- 14.6 The Supplier shall carry out any necessary maintenance (whether Permitted Maintenance or Emergency Maintenance) where it reasonably suspects that the IT Environment or the Services or any part thereof has or may have developed a fault. Any such maintenance shall be carried out in such a manner and at such times so as to avoid (or where this is not possible so as to minimise) disruption to the IT Environment and the Services.

## Supply of Goods

- 14.7 Where, as part of the Services, the Supplier is to sell goods or equipment ("**Goods**") to the Buyer:
  - 14.7.1 the relevant Goods and their prices shall be as set out in the Order Form;
  - 14.7.2 the Supplier shall supply and, where relevant, install the Goods in accordance with the relevant specification;
  - 14.7.3 the Supplier shall ensure that the Goods are free from material defects in design, materials and workmanship and remain so for 12 months after delivery;
  - 14.7.4 if following inspection or testing the Buyer considers that the Goods do not conform with the relevant specification, the Buyer shall inform the Supplier and the Supplier shall immediately take such remedial action as is necessary to ensure compliance; and

- 14.7.5 without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Buyer:
  - (a) risk in the Goods shall pass to the Buyer at the time of delivery; and
  - (b) ownership of the Goods shall pass to the Buyer at the time of payment.

## 15. CHARGES AND INVOICING

#### Charges and Invoicing

- 15.1 In consideration of the Supplier carrying out its obligations under this Contract, including the provision of the Services, the Buyer shall pay the Charges to the Supplier in accordance with the pricing and payment profile and the invoicing procedure specified in Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing).
- 15.2 Except as otherwise provided, each Party shall each bear its own costs and expenses incurred in respect of compliance with its obligations under Clauses 7.9 (Testing and Achievement of Milestones), 29 (Reports and Audits), 41 (Transparency and Freedom of Information), 34 (Protection of Personal Data) and, to the extent specified therein, Clause 31 in respect of step-in.
- 15.3 If the Buyer fails to pay any undisputed Charges properly invoiced under this Contract, the Supplier shall have the right to charge interest on the overdue amount at the applicable rate under the Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998, accruing on a daily basis from the due date up to the date of actual payment, whether before or after judgment.

## VAT

- 15.4 The Charges are stated exclusive of VAT, which shall be added at the prevailing rate as applicable and paid by the Buyer following delivery of a valid VAT invoice.
- 15.5 The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer on a continuing basis against any liability, including any interest, penalties or costs incurred, that is levied, demanded or assessed on the Buyer at any time in respect of the Supplier's failure to account for or to pay any VAT relating to payments made to the Supplier under this Contract. Any amounts due under this Clause 15.5 shall be paid in cleared funds by the Supplier to the Buyer not less than five (5) Working Days before the date upon which the tax or other liability is payable by the Buyer.

## Set-off and Withholding

- 15.6 The Buyer may retain or set off any amount owed to it by the Supplier against any amount due to the Supplier under this Contract or under any other agreement between the Supplier and the Buyer.
- 15.7 If the Buyer wishes to exercise its right pursuant to Clause 15.6 it shall give notice to the Supplier within thirty (30) days of receipt of the relevant invoice, setting out the Buyer's reasons for withholding or retaining the relevant Charges.

#### 16. **INCOME TAX AND NATIONAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

- 16.1 Where the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel are liable to be taxed in the UK or to pay national insurance contributions in respect of consideration received under this Contract, the Supplier shall:
  - 16.1.1 at all times comply with the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and all other statutes and regulations relating to income tax, and the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (including IR35) and all other statutes and regulations relating to national insurance contributions, in respect of that consideration; and
  - 16.1.2 indemnify the Buyer against any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made (whether before or after the making of a demand pursuant to the indemnity hereunder) in connection with the provision of the Services and/or Deliverables by the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel.
- 16.2 In the event that any one of the Supplier Personnel is a Worker who receives consideration relating to the Services and/or Deliverables, then, in addition to its obligations under Clause 16.1 the Supplier shall ensure that its contract with the Worker contains the following requirements:
  - 16.2.1 that the Buyer may, at any time during the Contract Period, request that the Worker provides information which demonstrates how the Worker complies with the requirements of Clause 16.1, or why those requirements do not apply to it. In such case, the Buyer may specify the information which the Worker must provide and the period within which that information must be provided;
  - 16.2.2 that the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if:
    - (e) the Worker fails to provide the information requested by the Buyer within the time specified by the Buyer; or
    - (f) the Worker provides information which the Buyer considers is inadequate to demonstrate how the Worker complies with Clause 16.1 or confirms that the Worker is not complying with those requirements;
  - 16.2.3 that the Buyer may supply any information it receives from the Worker to HMRC for the purpose of the collection and management of revenue for which they are responsible.

## 17. BENCHMARKING AND CONTINOUS IMPROVEMENT

17.1 Where indicated in the Order Form, the Parties shall comply with the provisions of Schedule S5 (Benchmarking) in relation to the benchmarking of any or all of the Services.

17.2 Where indicated in the Order Form, the Parties shall comply with the provisions of Schedule S7 (Continuous Improvement) in relation to the continuous improvement of the Services.

#### 18. **FINANCIAL DISTRESS**

The Parties shall comply with the provisions of Schedule 8 (Financial Distress) in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the Supplier and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.

## 19. **LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**

#### **Unlimited Liability**

- 19.1 Neither Party limits its liability for:
  - 19.1.1 death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or Sub-Contractors (as applicable);
  - 19.1.2 fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees;
  - 19.1.3 breach of any obligation as to title implied by section 12 of the Sale of Goods Act 1979 or section 2 of the Supply of Goods and Services Act 1982; or
  - 19.1.4 any liability to the extent it cannot be limited or excluded by Law.
- 19.2 The Supplier's liability in respect of the indemnities in Clause 15.5 (VAT), Clause 11.8.1 (Employment Indemnity), Clause 16.1.2 (Income Tax and National Insurance Contributions), Clause 23 (IPRs Indemnity) and where used, Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) and the Annexes to Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) be unlimited.
- 19.3 The Buyer's liability in respect of the indemnities in Clause 11.8.2 (Employment Indemnity) and where used, Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) and the Annexes to Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) shall be unlimited.

## **Financial and other limits**

- 19.4 Subject to Clauses 19.1 and 19.2 and Clauses 19.7:
  - 19.4.1 the Supplier's aggregate liability in respect of loss of or damage to the Buyer Premises or other property or assets of the Buyer (including technical infrastructure, assets or equipment but excluding any loss or damage to the Buyer's Data or any other data) that is caused by Defaults of the Supplier occurring in each and any Contract Year shall in no event exceed £10 million;
  - 19.4.2 the Supplier's aggregate liability in respect of loss of or damage to Buyer Data or breach of the Data Protection Legislation that is caused by Default of the Supplier occurring in each and any Contract Year shall in no event exceed £10 million;
  - 19.4.3 the Supplier's aggregate liability in respect of all:

- (g) Service Credits; and
- (h) Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure;

incurred in any rolling period of 12 months shall be subject to the Service Credit Cap; and

- 19.4.4 the Supplier's aggregate liability in respect of all other Losses incurred by the Buyer under or in connection with this Contract as a result of Defaults by the Supplier shall in no event exceed:
  - (i) in relation to Defaults occurring in the first Contract Year, an amount equal to 150% of the Estimated Year 1 Charges;
  - (j) in relation to Defaults occurring during any subsequent Contract Year, an amount equal to 150% of the Charges paid and/or due to be paid to the Supplier under this Contract in the Contract Year immediately preceding the occurrence of the Default; and
  - (k) in relation to Defaults occurring after the end of the Contract Period, an amount equal to 150% of the Charges paid and/or due to be paid to the Supplier in the 12 month period immediately prior to the last day of the Contract Period,

provided that where any Losses referred to this Clause 19.4.4 have been incurred by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's abandonment of this Contract or the Supplier's wilful default, wilful breach of a fundamental term of this Contract or wilful repudiatory breach of this Contract, the references in such Clause to 150% shall be deemed to be references to 200%.

- 19.5 Deductions from Charges shall not be taken into consideration when calculating the Supplier's liability under Clause 19.4.4.
- 19.6 Subject to Clauses 19.1 and 19.3 and Clause 19.7 and without prejudice to the Buyer's obligation to pay the Charges as and when they fall due for payment:
  - 19.6.1 the Buyer's total aggregate liability as a result of early termination of this Contract by the Buyer pursuant to Clause 35.1.9 (Termination Without Cause) shall comprise the fee calculated in accordance with the provisions of Clause 36.2 and Attachment 2 (Charges) of the Order Form;
  - 19.6.2 the Buyer's aggregate liability in respect of all Losses incurred by the Supplier under or in connection with this Contract as a result of Defaults of the Buyer shall in no event exceed:
    - (I) in relation to Defaults occurring in the first Contract Year, an amount equal to the Estimated Year 1 Charges;
    - (m) in relation to Defaults occurring during any subsequent Contract Year, an amount equal to the total Charges paid and/or due to be paid under this Contract in the Contract Year immediately preceding the occurrence of the Default; and
    - (n) in relation to Defaults occurring after the end of the Contract Period, an amount equal to the total Charges paid and/or due to be

paid to the Supplier in the 12 month period immediately prior to the last day of the Contract Period.

#### **Consequential Losses**

- 19.7 Subject to Clauses 19.1, 19.2 and 19.3 and Clause 19.8, neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for:
  - 19.7.1 any indirect, special or consequential Loss; or
  - 19.7.2 any loss of profits, turnover, savings, business opportunities or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect).
- 19.8 Notwithstanding Clause 19.7 but subject to Clause 19.4, the Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may, amongst other things, recover from the Supplier the following Losses incurred by the Buyer to the extent that they arise as a result of a Default by the Supplier:
  - 19.8.1 any additional operational and/or administrative costs and expenses incurred by the Buyer, including costs relating to time spent by or on behalf of the Buyer in dealing with the consequences of the Default;
  - 19.8.2 any wasted expenditure or charges;
  - 19.8.3 the additional cost of procuring Replacement Services for the remainder of the Contract Period and/or replacement Deliverables, which shall include any incremental costs associated with such Replacement Services and/or replacement Deliverables above those which would have been payable under this Contract;
  - 19.8.4 any compensation or interest paid to a third party by the Buyer; and
  - 19.8.5 any fine or penalty incurred by the Buyer pursuant to Law and any costs incurred by the Buyer in defending any proceedings which result in such fine or penalty.

## Mitigation

19.9 Each Party shall use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any loss or damage suffered arising out of or in connection with this Contract, including any Losses for which the relevant Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other Party pursuant to the indemnities in this Contract.

## 20. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

- 20.1 Except as expressly set out in this Contract:
  - 20.1.1 the Buyer shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property Rights of the Supplier or its licensors, namely:
    - (a) the Supplier Software;
    - (b) the Third Party Software;
    - (c) the Third Party IPRs; and

- (d) the Supplier Background IPRs;
- 20.1.2 the Supplier shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property Rights of the Buyer or its licensors, including:
  - (a) the Buyer Software;
  - (b) the Buyer Data; and
  - (c) the Buyer Background IPRs;
- 20.1.3 Specially Written Software and Project Specific IPRs (except for any Know-How, trade secrets or Confidential Information contained therein) shall be the property of the Buyer.
- 20.2 Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, title to Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with the allocation of title set out in Clause 20.1, it shall assign in writing such Intellectual Property Rights as it has acquired to the other Party on the request of the other Party (whenever made).
- 20.3 Neither Party shall have any right to use any of the other Party's names, logos or trade marks on any of its products or services without the other Party's prior written consent.
- 20.4 Unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing:
  - 20.4.1 all Specially Written Software and any software element of Project Specific IPRs shall be created in a format, or able to be converted into a format, which is suitable for publication by the Buyer as open source software; and
  - 20.4.2 where the Specially Written Software and any software element of Project Specific IPRs are written in a format that requires conversion before publication as open source software, the Supplier shall also provide the converted format to the Buyer.
- 20.5 Where the Buyer agrees that any Specially Written Software and/or any software element of Project Specific IPRs should be excluded from Open Source publication, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable provide written details of the impact that such exclusion will have on the Buyer's ability to publish other Open Source software under Clause 24.
- 20.6 The Supplier waives (and shall procure that each of the Supplier Personnel shall waive) any moral rights which it is now or may at any future time be entitled under Chapter IV of the Copyright Designs and Patents Act 1988 or any similar provisions of law in any jurisdiction, to the extent such rights arise.

# 21. TRANSFERS AND LICENCES GRANTED BY THE SUPPLIER

## Specially Written Software and Project Specific IPRs

21.1 Subject to Clause 21.17 the Supplier hereby agrees to transfer to the Buyer, or shall procure the transfer to the Buyer of, all rights (subject to Clause 20.1.1 in the Specially Written Software and the Project Specific IPRs including (without limitation):

- 21.1.1 the Documentation, Source Code and the Object Code of the Specially Written Software; and
- 21.1.2 all build instructions, test instructions, test scripts, test data, operating instructions and other documents and tools necessary for maintaining and supporting the Specially Written Software (together the "Software Supporting Materials");

but not including any Know-How, trade secrets or Confidential Information.

- 21.2 The Supplier:
  - 21.2.1 shall:
    - (a) inform the Buyer of all Specially Written Software and any element of Project Specific IPRs that constitutes a modification or enhancement to Supplier Software or Third Party Software; and
    - (b) deliver to the Buyer the Specially Written Software and the software element of Project Specific IPRs in both Source Code and Object Code forms together with relevant Documentation and all related Software Supporting Materials within seven (7) days of the issue of a Milestone Achievement Certificate in respect of the relevant Deliverable and shall provide updates of the Source Code and of the Software Supporting Materials promptly following each new release of the Specially Written Software, in each case on media that is reasonably acceptable to the Buyer; and
    - (c) without prejudice to Clause 21.11, provide full details to the Buyer of any Supplier Background IPRs or Third Party IPRs which are embedded in or which are an integral part of the Specially Written Software or any element of Project Specific IPRs;
  - 21.2.2 acknowledges and agrees that the ownership of the media referred to in Clause 21.2.1(b) shall vest in the Buyer upon their receipt by the Buyer; and
  - 21.2.3 shall execute all such assignments as are required to ensure that any rights in the Specially Written Software and Project Specific IPRs are properly transferred to the Buyer.

## Supplier Software and Supplier Background IPRs

- 21.3 The Supplier shall not use any Supplier Non-COTS Software or Supplier Non-COTS Background IPR in the provision of the Services unless it is detailed in the Order Form, and where Part A of Schedule 7 (Governance) applies to this Contract as indicated in the Order Form, sent to the Technical Board (as defined therein) for review and approval granted by the Buyer.
- 21.4 The Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer:

- 21.4.1 subject to the provisions of Clause 21.17, perpetual, royalty-free and nonexclusive licences to use (including but not limited to the right to load, execute, store, transmit, display and copy (for the purposes of archiving, backing-up, loading, execution, storage, transmission or display)):
  - (a) the Supplier Non-COTS Software for which the Supplier delivers a copy to the Buyer for any purpose relating to the Services (or substantially equivalent services) or for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or any other Central Government Body's) business or function; and
  - (b) the Supplier Non-COTS Background IPRs for any purpose relating to the Services (or substantially equivalent services) or for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or any other Central Government Body's) business or function;
- 21.4.2 a licence to use the Supplier COTS Software for which the Supplier delivers a copy to the Buyer and Supplier COTS Background IPRs on the licence terms identified in a letter or substantially in the form set out in Part A of Schedule 9 (Software) and signed by or on behalf of the Parties on or before the Commencement Date provided always that the Buyer shall remain entitled to sub-license and to assign and novate the Supplier COTS Software and Supplier COTS Background IPRs on equivalent terms to those set out in Clauses 21.7 and 21.8 in relation to the Supplier Non-COTS Software and Supplier Non-COTS Background IPRs; and
- 21.4.3 a perpetual royalty-free non-exclusive licence to use without limitation any Know-How, trade secrets or Confidential Information contained within the Specially Written Software or the Project Specific IPRs.
- 21.5 At any time during the Contract Period or following termination or expiry of this Contract, the Supplier may terminate the licence granted in respect of the Supplier Non-COTS Software under 21.4.1(a) or in respect of the Supplier Non-COTS Background IPRs under Clause 21.4.1(b) by giving thirty (30) days' notice in writing (or such other period as agreed by the Parties) if the Buyer or any person to whom the Buyer grants a sub-licence pursuant to Clause 21.7 (Buyer's right to sub-license) commits any material breach of the terms of Clause 21.4.1(a) or 21.4.1(b) or 21.7.1 (as the case may be) which, if the breach is capable of remedy, is not remedied within twenty (20) Working Days after the Supplier gives the Buyer written notice specifying the breach and requiring its remedy.
- 21.6 In the event the licence of the Supplier Non-COTS Software or the Supplier Non-COTS Background IPRs is terminated pursuant to Clause 21.5, the Buyer shall:
  - 21.6.1 immediately cease all use of the Supplier Non-COTS Software or the Supplier Non-COTS Background IPRs (as the case may be);
  - 21.6.2 at the discretion of the Supplier, return or destroy documents and other tangible materials to the extent that they contain any of the Supplier Non-COTS Software and/or the Supplier Non-COTS Background IPRs, provided that if the Supplier has not made an election within 6 months of the termination of the licence, the Buyer may destroy the documents and

other tangible materials that contain any of the Supplier Non-COTS Software and/or the Supplier Non-COTS Background IPRs (as the case may be); and

21.6.3 ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that any Supplier Non-COTS Software and/or Supplier Non-COTS Background IPRs that are held in electronic, digital or other machine-readable form ceases to be readily accessible (other than by the information technology staff of the Buyer) from any computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other device containing such Supplier Non-COTS Software and/or Supplier Non-COTS Background IPRs.

# Buyer's right to sub-license

- 21.7 Subject to Clause 21.17, the Buyer may sub-license:
  - 21.7.1 the rights granted under Clause 21.4 to a third party (including for the avoidance of doubt, any Replacement Supplier) provided that:
    - (a) the sub-licence is on terms no broader than those granted to the Buyer;
    - (b) the sub-licence authorises the third party to use the rights licensed in Clause 21.4 only for purposes relating to the Services (or substantially equivalent services) or for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or any other Central Government Body's) business or function; and
    - (c) the sub-licensee shall have executed a confidentiality undertaking in favour of the Supplier in or substantially in the form set out in Part B to Schedule 9 (Software); and
  - 21.7.2 the rights granted under Clause 21.4 to any Approved Sub-Licensee to the extent necessary to use and/or obtain the benefit of the Specially Written Software and/or the Project Specific IPRs provided that:
    - (a) the sub-licence is on terms no broader than those granted to the Buyer; and
    - (b) the Supplier has received a confidentiality undertaking in its favour in or substantially in the form set out in Part B to Schedule 9 (Software) duly executed by the Approved Sub-Licensee.

#### Buyer's right to assign/novate licenses

- 21.8 The Buyer may assign, novate or otherwise transfer its rights and obligations under the licences granted pursuant to Clause 21.4 to:
  - 21.8.1 a Central Government Body; or
  - 21.8.2 to any body (including any private sector body) which performs or carries on any of the functions and/or activities that previously had been performed and/or carried on by the Buyer.

- 21.9 Any change in the legal status of the Buyer which means that it ceases to be a Central Government Body shall not affect the validity of any licence granted in Clause 21.4. If the Buyer ceases to be a Central Government Body, the successor body to the Buyer shall still be entitled to the benefit of the licence granted in Clause 21.4.
- 21.10 If a licence granted in Clause 21.4 is novated under Clause 21.8 or there is a change of the Buyer's status pursuant to Clause 21.9, the rights acquired on that novation or change of status shall not extend beyond those previously enjoyed by the Buyer.

## Third Party Software and Third Party IPRs

- 21.11 The Supplier shall not use in the provision of the Services (including in any Specially Written Software or in the software element of Project Specific IPRs) any Third Party Non-COTS Software or Third Party Non-COTS IPRs unless detailed in the Order Form, where Part A of Schedule 7 (Governance) applies to this Contract as indicated in the Order Form, approval is granted by the Buyer following a review by the Technical Board and has in each case either:
  - 21.11.1 first procured that the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party Non-COTS IPRs or Third Party Non-COTS Software (as the case may be) has granted a direct licence to the Buyer on a royalty-free basis to the Buyer and on terms no less favourable to the Buyer than those set out in Clauses 21.4.1 and 21.5 and Clause 21.8; or
  - 21.11.2 complied with the provisions of Clause 21.12.
- 21.12 If the Supplier cannot obtain for the Buyer a licence in respect of any Third Party Non-COTS Software and/or Third Party Non-COTS IPRs in accordance with the licence terms set out in Clause 21.11.1, the Supplier shall:
  - 21.12.1 notify the Buyer in writing giving details of what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party and whether there are alternative software providers which the Supplier could seek to use; and
  - 21.12.2 use the relevant Third Party Non-COTS Software and/or Third Party Non-COTS IPRs only if the Buyer has first approved in writing the terms of the licence from the relevant third party.
- 21.13 The Supplier shall:
  - 21.13.1 notify the Buyer in writing of all Third Party COTS Software and Third Party COTS IPRs that it uses and the terms on which it uses them; and
  - 21.13.2 unless instructed otherwise in writing by the Buyer in any case within twenty (20) Working Days of notification pursuant to 21.12.1, use all reasonable endeavours to procure in each case that the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party COTS Software and Third Party COTS IPRs grants a direct licence to the Buyer on terms no less favourable (including as to indemnification against IPRs Claims) than those on which such software is usually made commercially available by the relevant third party.

21.14 Should the Supplier become aware at any time, including after termination, that the Specially Written Software and/or the Project Specific IPRs contain any Intellectual Property Rights for which the Buyer does not have a suitable licence, then the Supplier must notify the Buyer within ten (10) days of what those rights are and which parts of the Specially Written Software and the Project Specific IPRs they are found in.

## **Termination and Replacement Suppliers**

- 21.15 For the avoidance of doubt, the termination or expiry of this Contract shall not of itself result in any termination of any of the licences granted by the Supplier or relevant third party pursuant to or as contemplated by this Clause 21.
- 21.16 The Supplier shall, if requested by the Buyer and at the Supplier's cost:
  - 21.16.1 grant (or procure the grant) to any Replacement Supplier of:
    - (a) a licence to use any Supplier Non-COTS Software, Supplier Non-COTS Background IPRs, Third Party Non-COTS IPRs and/or Third Party Non-COTS Software on a royalty-free basis to the Replacement Supplier and on terms no less favourable than those granted to the Buyer in respect of the relevant Software and/or IPRs pursuant to or as contemplated by this Clause 21 subject to receipt by the Supplier of a confidentiality undertaking in its favour in or substantially in the form set out in Part B to Schedule 9 (Software) duly executed by the Replacement Supplier;
    - (b) a licence to use any Supplier COTS Software and/or Supplier COTS Background IPRs, on terms no less favourable (including as to indemnification against IPRs Claims) than those on which such software is usually made commercially available by the Supplier; and/or
  - 21.16.2 use all reasonable endeavours to procure the grant to any Replacement Supplier of a licence to use any Third Party COTS Software and/or Third Party COTS IPRs on terms no less favourable (including as to indemnification against IPRs Claims) than those on which such software is usually made commercially available by the relevant third party.

## Patents

21.17 Where a patent owned by the Supplier is necessarily infringed by the use of the Specially Written Software or Project Specific IPRs by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a nonexclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software solely for the purpose for which they were delivered under this Contract.

## 22. LICENCES GRANTED BY THE BUYER

22.1 The Buyer hereby grants to the Supplier a royalty-free, non-exclusive, non-transferable licence during the Term to use the Buyer Software, the Buyer Background IPRs, the Specially Written Software, the Project Specific IPRs and the Buyer Data solely to the extent necessary for performing the Services in accordance with this Contract, including (but not limited to) the right to grant sub-licences to Sub-Contractors provided that:

- 22.1.1 any relevant Sub-Contractor has entered into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 39; and
- 22.1.2 the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent, use the licensed materials for any other purpose or for the benefit of any person other than the Buyer.
- 22.2 In the event of the termination or expiry of this Contract, the licence granted pursuant to Clause 22.1 and any sub-licence granted by the Supplier in accordance with Clause 22.1 shall terminate automatically on the date of such termination or expiry and the Supplier shall:
  - 22.2.1 immediately cease all use of the Buyer Software, the Buyer Background IPRs and the Buyer Data (as the case may be);
  - 22.2.2 at the discretion of the Buyer, return or destroy documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Software, the Buyer Background IPRs and the Buyer Data, provided that if the Buyer has not made an election within 6 months of the termination of the licence, the Supplier may destroy the documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Software, the Buyer Background IPRs and the Buyer Data (as the case may be); and
  - 22.2.3 ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that any Buyer Software, Buyer Background IPRs and Buyer Data that are held in electronic, digital or other machine-readable form ceases to be readily accessible from any Supplier computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other Supplier device containing such Buyer Software, Buyer Background IPRs and/or Buyer Data.

## 23. IPR INDEMNITY

- 23.1 The Supplier shall at all times, during and after the Contract Period, on written demand indemnify the Buyer and each other Indemnified Person, and keep the Buyer and each other Indemnified Person indemnified, against all Losses incurred by, awarded against or agreed to be paid by an Indemnified Person arising from an IPRs Claim.
- 23.2 If an IPRs Claim is made, or the Supplier anticipates that an IPRs Claim might be made, the Supplier may, at its own expense and sole option, either:
  - 23.2.1 procure for the Buyer or other relevant Indemnified Person the right to continue using the relevant item which is subject to the IPRs Claim; or
  - 23.2.2 replace or modify the relevant item with non-infringing substitutes provided that:
    - (a) the performance and functionality of the replaced or modified item is at least equivalent to the performance and functionality of the original item;

- (b) the replaced or modified item does not have an adverse effect on any other services or the IT Environment;
- (c) there is no additional cost to the Buyer or relevant Indemnified Person (as the case may be); and
- (d) the terms and conditions of this Contract shall apply to the replaced or modified Services.
- 23.3 If the Supplier elects to procure a licence in accordance with Clause 23.2.1 or to modify or replace an item pursuant to Clause 23.2.2, but this has not avoided or resolved the IPRs Claim, then:
  - 23.3.1 the Buyer may terminate this Contract (if subsisting) with immediate effect by written notice to the Supplier; and
  - 23.3.2 without prejudice to the indemnity set out in Clause 23.1, the Supplier shall be liable for all reasonable and unavoidable costs of the substitute items and/or services including the additional costs of procuring, implementing and maintaining the substitute items.

## 24. **OPEN SOURCE PUBLICATION**

- 24.1 The Supplier agrees that the Buyer may at its sole discretion publish as Open Source all or part of the Specially Written Software and any software element of the Project Specific IPRs after the Commencement Date.
- 24.2 The Supplier hereby warrants that the Specially Written Software and any software element of the Project Specific IPRs:
  - 24.2.1 are suitable for release as Open Source and that any release will not allow a third party to use the Open Source to in any way compromise the operation, running or security of the Specially Written Software, the Project Specific IPRs or the Buyer System;
  - 24.2.2 shall not cause any harm or damage to any party using anything published as Open Source and that the Specially Written Software and the Project Specific IPRs do not contain any Malicious Software;
  - 24.2.3 do not contain any material which would bring the Buyer into disrepute upon publication as Open Source;
  - 24.2.4 do not contain any IPR owned or claimed to be owned by any third party which is found, or alleged to be found, in the Specially Written Software and the Project Specific IPRs ("**Non-Party IPRs**"); and
  - 24.2.5 will be supplied in a format suitable for publication as Open Source ("the **Open Source Publication Material**") no later than the Commencement Date.
- 24.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the Open Source Publication Material provided to the Buyer does not include any Supplier Software or Supplier Background IPRs save that which the Supplier is willing to allow to be included in any Open Source publication. In such a case, the Supplier hereby acknowledges that any such Supplier Software or

Supplier Background IPRs will become Open Source and will be licensed and treated as such following publication by the Buyer and any third party that uses the Open Source Publication Materials on the terms of the Open Source licence used by the Buyer when publishing as Open Source.

24.4 The Supplier hereby indemnifies the Buyer against all claims in which the Buyer is, or is threatened to be, a party for any alleged infringement of any Non-Party IPRs arising from publication of the Specially Written Software and any software element of the Project Specific IPRs as Open Source under Clause 24.

#### 25. PUBLICITY AND BRANDING

- 25.1 The Supplier shall not, and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure the Supplier Personnel do not, make any press announcements or publicise this Contract or any part of it in any way nor use the Buyer's name or brand in any promotion or marketing or announcement of orders, without the Buyer's prior written approval (the decision of the Buyer to approve or not shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).
- 25.2 Each Party acknowledges to the other that nothing in this Contract either expressly or by implication constitutes an endorsement of any products or services of the other Party (including the Services and Deliverables) and each Party agrees not to conduct itself in such a way as to imply or express any such approval or endorsement.

#### 26. BUYER DATA AND SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

#### **Security Requirements**

- 26.1 Where indicated in the Order Form, the Parties shall comply with either Part A or Part B of Schedule S3 (Security Requirements).
- 26.2 Where a Buyer has notified the Supplier that the award of this Contract by the Buyer shall be conditional upon the Supplier having an accredited security facility and a number of UK national security cleared personnel, the Supplier shall have:
  - 26.2.1 (or be willing obtain within such period as agreed between the Parties) an accredited secure facility environment in accordance with HMG Security Policy Framework May 2018 and/or any future variations to the policy, (commonly referred to as List X). Further information on List X accreditation can be found at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/security-policy-framework; and
  - 26.2.2 a number of UK national security cleared personnel prior to the Commencement Date.
- 26.3 If the Supplier fails to comply with Clause 26.2 above, then without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies (if any), the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Contract for material Default in accordance with Clause 35.1.1.

#### **Protection of Buyer Data**

26.4 The Supplier shall not delete or remove any proprietary notices contained within or relating to the Buyer Data.

- 26.5 The Supplier shall not store, copy, disclose, or use the Buyer Data except as necessary for the performance by the Supplier of its obligations under this Contract or as otherwise expressly authorised in writing by the Buyer.
- 26.6 To the extent that the Buyer Data is held and/or Processed by the Supplier, the Supplier shall supply that Buyer Data to the Buyer as requested by the Buyer and in the format (if any) specified in this Contract and in any event as specified by the Buyer from time to time in writing.
- 26.7 The Supplier shall preserve the integrity of Buyer Data and prevent the corruption or loss of Buyer Data at all times that the relevant Buyer Data is under its control or the control of any Sub-Contractor.
- 26.8 The Supplier shall perform secure back-ups of all Buyer Data and shall ensure that upto-date back-ups are stored off-site in accordance with the BCDR Plan or otherwise. The Supplier shall ensure that such back-ups are available to the Buyer (or to such other person as the Buyer may direct) at all times upon request and are delivered to the Buyer at no less than 6 monthly intervals (or such other intervals as may be agreed in writing between the Parties).
- 26.9 The Supplier shall ensure that any system on which the Supplier holds any Buyer Data, including back-up data, is a secure system that complies with the Security Policy and the Security Management Plan (if any).
- 26.10 If the Buyer Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded as a result of a Default so as to be unusable, the Buyer may:
  - 26.10.1 require the Supplier (at the Supplier's expense) to restore or procure the restoration of buyer Data to the extent and in accordance with the requirements specified in Schedule S6 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery) where used, or as otherwise required by the Buyer, and the Supplier shall do so as soon as practicable but not later than five (5) Working Days from the date of receipt of the Buyer's notice; and/or
  - 26.10.2 itself restore or procure the restoration of Buyer Data, and shall be repaid by the Supplier any reasonable expenses incurred in doing so to the extent and in accordance with the requirements specified in Schedule S6 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery) where used, or as otherwise required by the Buyer.

## 27. MALICIOUS SOFTWARE

- 27.1 The Supplier shall, throughout the Contract Period, use the latest versions of anti-virus definitions and software available from an industry accepted anti-virus software vendor to check for, contain the spread of, and minimise the impact of Malicious Software.
- 27.2 If Malicious Software is found, the Parties shall co-operate to reduce the effect of the Malicious Software and, particularly if Malicious Software causes loss of operational efficiency or loss or corruption of Buyer Data, assist each other to mitigate any losses and to restore the provision of the Services to its desired operating efficiency.

- 27.3 Any cost arising out of the actions of the Parties taken in compliance with the provisions of Clause 27.2 shall be borne by the Parties as follows:
  - 27.3.1 by the Supplier, where the Malicious Software originates from the Supplier Software, the Third Party Software supplied by the Supplier or the Buyer Data (whilst the Buyer Data was under the control of the Supplier) unless the Supplier can demonstrate that such Malicious Software was present and not quarantined or otherwise identified by the Buyer when provided to the Supplier; and
  - 27.3.2 by the Buyer, if the Malicious Software originates from the Buyer Software or the Buyer Data (whilst the Buyer Data was under the control of the Buyer).

# 28. **GOVERNANCE**

28.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of Schedule 7 (Governance) in relation to the management and governance of this Contract.

## Representatives

- 28.2 Each Party shall have a representative for the duration of this Contract who shall have the authority to act on behalf of their respective Party on the matters set out in, or in connection with, this Contract.
- 28.3 The initial Supplier Representative shall be the person named as such in the Order Form. Any change to the Supplier Representative shall be agreed in accordance with Clause 11 (Supplier Personnel).
- 28.4 The initial Buyer Representative shall be the person named as such in the Order Form. The Buyer may, by written notice to the Supplier, revoke or amend the authority of the Buyer Representative or appoint a new Buyer Representative.

# 29. **RECORDS AND AUDIT**

- 29.1 The Supplier shall keep and maintain for seven (7) years after termination or expiry of this Contract (or as long a period as may be agreed between the Parties), full and accurate records and accounts of the operation of this Contract including the Services provided under it, any Sub-Contracts and the amounts paid by the Buyer.
- 29.2 The Supplier shall:
  - 29.2.1 keep the records and accounts referred to in Clause 29.1 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and Law; and
  - 29.2.2 afford any Auditor access to the records and accounts referred to in Clause 29.1 at the Supplier's premises and/or provide records and accounts (including copies of the Supplier's published accounts) or copies of the same, as may be required by any of the Auditors from time to time during the Contract Period and the period specified in Clause 29.1, in order that the Auditor(s) may carry out an inspection to assess compliance by the Supplier and/or its Sub-Contractors of any of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract including for the following purposes to:

- verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by the Buyer under this Contract (and any proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with this Contract);
- (b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Sub- Contractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;
- (c) verify the Supplier's and each Sub-Contractor's compliance with the applicable Law;
- (d) identify or investigate an actual or suspected Prohibited Act, impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened Breach of Security and in these circumstances the Buyer shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;
- identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, the Guarantor (if applicable) and/or any Sub-Contractors or their ability to perform the Services;
- (f) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Buyer's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;
- (g) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
- (h) carry out the Buyer's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Buyer's annual and interim reports and accounts;
- enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Buyer has used its resources;
- (j) review any Performance Monitoring Reports provided under Part B (Performance Monitoring) of Schedule 3 (Service Levels, Service Credits and Performance Monitoring) and/or other records relating to the Supplier's performance of the provision of the Services and to verify that these reflect the Supplier's own internal reports and records;
- (k) verify the accuracy and completeness of any information delivered or required by this Contract;
- (I) inspect the IT Environment (or any part of it) and the wider service delivery environment (or any part of it);

- (m) review any records created during the design and development of the Supplier System and pre-operational environment such as information relating to Testing;
- (n) review the Supplier's quality management systems (including all relevant Quality Plans and any quality manuals and procedures);
- (o) review the Supplier's compliance with the Standards;
- (p) inspect the Buyer Assets, including the Buyer's IPRs, equipment and facilities, for the purposes of ensuring that the Buyer Assets are secure and that any register of assets is up to date; and/or
- (q) review the integrity, confidentiality and security of the Buyer Data.
- 29.3 The Buyer shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure that the conduct of each audit does not unreasonably disrupt the Supplier or delay the provision of the Services save insofar as the Supplier accepts and acknowledges that control over the conduct of audits carried out by the Auditor(s) is outside of the control of the Buyer.
- 29.4 Subject to the Supplier's rights in respect of Confidential Information, the Supplier shall on demand provide the Auditor(s) with all reasonable co-operation and assistance in:
  - 29.4.1 all reasonable information requested by the Buyer within the scope of the audit;
  - 29.4.2 reasonable access to sites controlled by the Supplier and to any Supplier Equipment used in the provision of the Services; and
  - 29.4.3 access to the Supplier Personnel.
- 29.5 The Parties agree that they shall bear their own respective costs and expenses incurred in respect of compliance with their obligations under this Clause 29.1, unless the audit reveals a Default by the Supplier in which case the Supplier shall reimburse the Buyer for the Buyer's reasonable costs incurred in relation to the audit.

# 30. **INSURANCE**

- 30.1 Without limitation to the generality of Clause 30.2, the Supplier shall ensure that it maintains the policy or policies of insurance referred to in the Order Form.
- 30.2 Notwithstanding the benefit to the Buyer of the policy or polices of insurance referred to in Framework Schedule 14 (Insurance Requirements), the Supplier shall effect and maintain any such further policy or policies of insurance or extensions to such existing policy or policies of insurance procured by under the Framework in respect of all risks which may be incurred by the Supplier arising out of its performance of its obligations under this Contract.

# 31. BUYER REMEDIES FOR DEFAULT

#### Remedies

- 31.1 Without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Buyer howsoever arising (including under Schedule 3 (Service Levels, Service Credits and Performance Monitoring)) and subject to the exclusive financial remedy provisions in Clauses 9.5 and 7.8, if the Supplier commits any Default of this Contract then the Buyer may (whether or not any part of the Services have been delivered) do any of the following:
  - 31.1.1 at the Buyer's option, give the Supplier the opportunity (at the Supplier's expense) to remedy the Default together with any damage resulting from such Default (and where such Default is capable of remedy) or to supply Replacement Services and carry out any other necessary work to ensure that the terms of this Contract are fulfilled, in accordance with the Buyer's instructions;
  - 31.1.2 carry out, at the Supplier's expense, any work necessary to make the provision of the Services comply with this Contract;
  - 31.1.3 if the Default is a material Default that is capable of remedy (and for these purposes a material Default may be a single material Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults (whether of the same or different)) obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied, which taken together constitute a material Default):
    - (a) instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;
    - (b) suspend this Contract (whereupon the relevant provisions of Clause 35.3 (Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension) shall apply) and step- in to itself supply or procure a third party to supply (in whole or in part) the Services;
    - (c) without terminating or suspending the whole of this Contract, terminate or suspend this Contract in respect of part of the provision of the Services only (whereupon the relevant provisions of Clause 35.3 (Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension) shall apply) and step-in to itself supply or procure a third party to supply (in whole or in part) such part of the Services;
- 31.2 Where the Buyer exercises any of its step-in rights under Clauses 31.1.3(b) or 31.1.3(c), the Buyer shall have the right to charge the Supplier for and the Supplier shall on demand pay any costs reasonably incurred by the Buyer (including any reasonable administration costs) in respect of the supply of any part of the Services by the Buyer or a third party and provided that the Buyer uses its reasonable endeavours to mitigate any additional expenditure in obtaining Replacement Services.

# **Rectification Plan Process**

31.3 Where the Buyer has instructed the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process pursuant to Clause 31.1.3(c) the Supplier shall submit a draft Rectification Plan to the Buyer for it to review as soon as possible and in any event within ten 10) Working Days (or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties) from the date of Buyer's instructions. The Supplier shall submit a draft Rectification Plan even if the Supplier disputes that it is responsible for the Default giving rise to the Buyer's request for a draft Rectification Plan.

- 31.4 The draft Rectification Plan shall set out:
  - 31.4.1 full details of the Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;
  - 31.4.2 the actual or anticipated effect of the Default; and
  - 31.4.3 the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Default (where applicable).
- 31.5 The Supplier shall promptly provide to the Buyer any further documentation that the Buyer requires to assess the Supplier's root cause analysis. If the Parties do not agree on the root cause set out in the draft Rectification Plan, either Party may refer the matter to be determined by an Expert in accordance with Paragraph 6 of Schedule 4 (Dispute Resolution Procedure).
- 31.6 The Buyer may reject the draft Rectification Plan by notice to the Supplier if, acting reasonably, it considers that the draft Rectification Plan is inadequate, for example because the draft Rectification Plan:
  - 31.6.1 is insufficiently detailed to be capable of proper evaluation;
  - 31.6.2 will take too long to complete;
  - 31.6.3 will not prevent recurrence of the Default; and/or
  - 31.6.4 will rectify the Default but in a manner which is unacceptable to the Buyer.
- 31.7 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier whether it consents to the draft Rectification Plan as soon as reasonably practicable. If the Buyer rejects the draft Rectification Plan, the Buyer shall give reasons for its decision and the Supplier shall take the reasons into account in the preparation of a revised Rectification Plan. The Supplier shall submit the revised draft of the Rectification Plan to the Buyer for review within five (5) Working Days (or such other period as agreed between the Parties) of the Buyer's notice rejecting the first draft.
- 31.8 If the Buyer consents to the Rectification Plan, the Supplier shall immediately start work on the actions set out in the Rectification Plan.

# 32. SUPPLIER RELIEF DUE TO BUYER CAUSE

- 32.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, if the Supplier has failed to:
  - 32.1.1 Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date;
  - 32.1.2 provide the Services in accordance with the Service Levels; and/or
  - 32.1.3 comply with its obligations under this Contract,

# (each a "Supplier Non-Performance"),

and can demonstrate that the Supplier Non-Performance would not have occurred but for an Buyer Cause, then (subject to the Supplier fulfilling its obligations in this Clause 32):

- (a) the Supplier shall not be treated as being in breach of this Contract to the extent the Supplier can demonstrate that the Supplier Non-Performance was caused by the Buyer Cause;
- (b) the Buyer shall not be entitled to exercise any rights that may arise as a result of that Supplier Non-Performance to terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 35.1 (Buyer Termination Rights) except Clause 35.1.9 (Termination Without Cause);
- (c) where the Supplier Non-Performance constitutes the failure to Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date:
  - the Milestone Date shall be postponed by a period equal to the period of Delay that the Supplier can demonstrate was caused by the Buyer Cause;
  - (ii) if the Buyer, acting reasonably, considers it appropriate, the Implementation Plan shall be amended to reflect any consequential revisions required to subsequent Milestone Dates resulting from the Buyer Cause;
  - (iii) the Supplier shall have no liability to pay any Delay Payments associated with the Milestone to the extent that the Supplier can demonstrate that such failure was caused by the Buyer Cause; and
- (d) where the Supplier Non-Performance constitutes a Service Level Failure:
  - (iv) the Supplier shall not be liable to accrue Service Credits;
  - (v) the Buyer shall not be entitled to any Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure pursuant to Clause 10; and
  - (vi) the Supplier shall be entitled to invoice for the Service Charges for the relevant Services affected by the Buyer Cause,

in each case, to the extent that the Supplier can demonstrate that the Service Level Failure was caused by the Buyer Cause.

- 32.2 In order to claim any of the rights and/or relief referred to in Clause 32.1, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within ten (10) Working Days) after becoming aware that an Buyer Cause has caused, or is reasonably likely to cause, a Supplier Non-Performance, give the Buyer notice (a "**Relief Notice**") setting out details of:
  - 32.2.1 the Supplier Non-Performance;
  - 32.2.2 the Buyer Cause and its effect, or likely effect, on the Supplier's ability to meet its obligations under this Contract;

- 32.2.3 any steps which the Buyer can take to eliminate or mitigate the consequences and impact of such Buyer Cause; and
- 32.2.4 the relief claimed by the Supplier.
- 32.3 Following the receipt of a Relief Notice, the Buyer shall as soon as reasonably practicable consider the nature of the Supplier Non-Performance and the alleged Buyer Cause and whether it agrees with the Supplier's assessment set out in the Relief Notice as to the effect of the relevant Buyer Cause and its entitlement to relief, consulting with the Supplier where necessary.
- 32.4 The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to eliminate or mitigate the consequences and impact of an Buyer Cause, including any Losses that the Supplier may incur and the duration and consequences of any Delay or anticipated Delay.
- 32.5 Without prejudice to Clause 8.9 (Continuing obligation to provide the Services), if a Dispute arises as to:
  - 32.5.1 whether a Supplier Non-Performance would not have occurred but for an Buyer Cause; and/or
  - 32.5.2 the nature and/or extent of the relief and/or compensation claimed by the Supplier,

either Party may refer the Dispute to the Dispute Resolution Procedure. Pending the resolution of the Dispute, both Parties shall continue to resolve the causes of, and mitigate the effects of, the Supplier Non-Performance.

32.6 Any Change that is required to the Implementation Plan or to the Charges pursuant to this Clause 32.1 shall be implemented in accordance with the Change Control Procedure.

# 33. FORCE MAJEURE

- 33.1 Subject to the remaining provisions of this Clause 33 (and, in relation to the Supplier, subject to its compliance with its obligations in Schedule S6 (Business Continuity Plan and Disaster Recovery where used)), a Party may claim relief under this Clause 33 from liability for failure to meet its obligations under this Contract for as long as and only to the extent that the performance of those obligations is directly affected by a Force Majeure Event. Any failure or delay by the Supplier in performing its obligations under this Contract which results from a failure or delay by an agent, Sub-Contractor or supplier shall be regarded as due to a Force Majeure Event from complying with an obligation to the Supplier.
- 33.2 The Affected Party shall as soon as reasonably practicable issue a Force Majeure Notice, which shall include details of the Force Majeure Event, its effect on the obligations of the Affected Party and any action the Affected Party proposes to take to mitigate its effect.
- 33.3 If the Supplier is the Affected Party, it shall not be entitled to claim relief under this Clause 33 to the extent that consequences of the relevant Force Majeure Event:
  - 33.3.1 are capable of being mitigated, but the Supplier has failed to do so;

- 33.3.2 should have been foreseen and prevented or avoided by a prudent provider of services similar to the Services, operating to the standards required by this Contract; or
- 33.3.3 are the result of the Supplier's failure to comply with its BCDR Plan (except to the extent that such failure is also due to a Force Majeure Event that affects the execution of the BCDR Plan).
- 33.4 Subject to Clause 33.5, as soon as practicable after the Affected Party issues the Force Majeure Notice, and at regular intervals thereafter, the Parties shall consult in good faith and use reasonable endeavours to agree any steps to be taken and an appropriate timetable in which those steps should be taken, to enable continued provision of the Services affected by the Force Majeure Event.
- 33.5 The Parties shall at all times following the occurrence of a Force Majeure Event and during its subsistence use their respective reasonable endeavours to prevent and mitigate the effects of the Force Majeure Event. Where the Supplier is the Affected Party, it shall take all steps in accordance with Good Industry Practice to overcome or minimise the consequences of the Force Majeure Event.
- 33.6 Where, as a result of a Force Majeure Event:
  - 33.6.1 an Affected Party fails to perform its obligations in accordance with this Contract, then during the continuance of the Force Majeure Event:
    - (a) the other Party shall not be entitled to exercise any rights to terminate this Contract in whole or in part as a result of such failure unless the provision of the Services is materially impacted by a Force Majeure Event which endures for a continuous period of more than ninety (90) days and the Other Party may terminate this Contract in whole or in part after such continuous period by issuing a Termination Notice to the other Party; and
    - (b) neither Party shall be liable for any Default arising as a result of such failure;
  - 33.6.2 the Supplier fails to perform its obligations in accordance with this Contract:
    - (a) the Buyer shall not be entitled:
      - during the continuance of the Force Majeure Event to exercise its rights under Clause 31.1.2 and 31.1.3 (Buyer Remedies for Default) as a result of such failure;
      - (ii) to receive Delay Payments pursuant to Clause 7.8 (Delay Payments) to the extent that the Achievement of any Milestone is affected by the Force Majeure Event; and
      - (iii) to receive Service Credits or withhold and retain any of the Service Charges as Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure pursuant to Clause 10.1 (Critical Service Level

Failure) to the extent that a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure has been caused by the Force Majeure Event; and

- (b) the Supplier shall be entitled to receive payment of the Charges (or a proportional payment of them) only to the extent that the Services (or part of the Services) continue to be performed in accordance with the terms of this Contract during the occurrence of the Force Majeure Event.
- 33.7 The Affected Party shall notify the other Party as soon as practicable after the Force Majeure Event ceases or no longer causes the Affected Party to be unable to comply with its obligations under this Contract.
- 33.8 Relief from liability for the Affected Party under this Clause 33 shall end as soon as the Force Majeure Event no longer causes the Affected Party to be unable to comply with its obligations under this Contract and shall not be dependent on the serving of notice under Clause 33.7.
- 33.9 The costs of termination incurred by the Parties shall lie where they fall if either Party terminates or partially terminates this Contract under Clause 33.6.1(a) for a continuing Force Majeure Event.

# 34. **PROTECTION OF PERSONAL DATA**

#### **Status of the Controller**

- 34.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under this Contract will determine the status of each Party under the Data Protection Legislation. A Party may act as:
  - 34.1.1 "Controller" (where the other Party acts as the "Processor");
  - 34.1.2 "Processor" (where the other Party acts as the "Controller");
  - 34.1.3 "Joint Controller" (where both Parties are considered to jointly control the same Personal Data);
  - 34.1.4 **"Independent Controller**" of the Personal Data where the other Party is also "**Controller**" of the same Personal Data in its own right (but there is no element of joint control);

and the Parties shall set out in the Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects which scenario or scenarios are intended to apply under this Contract.

#### Where One Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor

- 34.2 Where a Party is a Processor, the only processing that the Supplier is authorised to do is listed in the Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects by the Controller.
- 34.3 The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.

- 34.4 The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
  - 34.4.1 a systematic description of the envisaged processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
  - 34.4.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
  - 34.4.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
  - 34.4.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 34.5 The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under this Contract:
  - 34.5.1 Process that Personal Data only in accordance with the Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects, unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall promptly notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;
  - 34.5.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 26 (Buyer Data and Security Requirements) which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures), having taken account of the:
    - (a) nature of the data to be protected;
    - (b) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
    - (c) state of technological development; and
    - (d) cost of implementing any measures;

# 34.5.3 ensure that:

- (a) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this Contract (and in particular the Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects);
- (b) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any of the Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
  - (i) are aware of and comply with the Supplier's duties under this Clause, Clauses 39 (Confidentiality) and in the case of the Supplier, 26 (Buyer Data and Security Requirements);
  - (ii) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Supplier or any Sub-processor;

- (iii) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Buyer or as otherwise permitted by this Contract; and
- (iv) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data; and
- 34.5.4 not transfer Personal Data to a Restricted Country unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
  - the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37 as relevant) as determined by the Buyer;
  - (b) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
  - the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations);
  - (d) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the processing of the Personal Data; and
  - (e) in respect of any Processing in, or transfer of Personal Data to, any Restricted Country permitted in accordance with this Clause 34.5.4, the Processor shall, when requested by the Controller, promptly enter into an agreement with the Controller including or on such provisions as the Standard Contractual Clauses and/or such variation as a regulator or the Controller might require which terms shall, in the event of any conflict, take precedence over those in this Clause 34, and the Processor shall comply with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the transfer of the Personal Data; and
- 34.5.5 at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of this Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.
- 34.6 Subject to Clause 34.7, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this Contract it:
  - 34.6.1 receives a Data Subject Request (or purported Data Subject Request);
  - 34.6.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
  - 34.6.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation; or

- 34.6.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data processed under this Contract;
- 34.6.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
- 34.6.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 34.7 The Processor's obligation to notify under Clause 34.6 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller in phases, as details become available.
- 34.8 Taking into account the nature of the processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under Clause 34.6 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Buyer) including by promptly providing:
  - 34.8.1 the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
  - 34.8.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable the Controller to comply with a Data Subject Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
  - 34.8.3 the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
  - 34.8.4 assistance as requested by the Controller following any Data Loss Event; and
  - 34.8.5 assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.
- 34.9 The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Clause 34. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 staff, unless:
  - 34.9.1 the Controller determines that the processing is not occasional;
  - 34.9.2 the Controller determines the processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the GDPR; or
  - 34.9.3 the Controller determines that the processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
- 34.10 The Processor shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor or representative.
- 34.11 Each Party shall designate its own data protection officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.

- 34.12 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this Contract, the Processor must:
  - 34.12.1 notify the Controller in writing of the intended Sub-processor and processing;
  - 34.12.2 obtain the written consent of the Controller;
  - 34.12.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Clause 34 such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
  - 34.12.4 provide the Controller with such information regarding the Sub-processor as the Controller may reasonably require.
- 34.13 The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Sub-processors.
- 34.14 The Buyer may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice, revise this Clause by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this Contract).
- 34.15 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. The Buyer may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend this Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance, codes of practice, codes of conduct, regulatory guidance, standard clauses or any other related laws arising from the GDPR.

# Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data

34.16 In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under this Contract, the Parties shall implement Clauses that are necessary to comply with GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in the alternative Joint Controller clauses as indicated in Section C, Part C (Alternative Clauses) of the Order Form.

#### Where the Parties are Independent Controllers of Personal Data

- 34.17 With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.
- 34.18 Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.
- 34.19 Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with Clause 34.17, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.
- 34.20 The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 GDPR in respect of the processing of Personal Data for the purposes of this Contract.

- 34.21 The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:
  - 34.21.1 to the extent necessary to perform the respective obligations under this Contract;
  - 34.21.2 in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required fair processing information has been given to affected Data Subjects); and
  - 34.21.3 where it has recorded it in the Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects.
- 34.22 Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the GDPR.
- 34.23 A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of this Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.
- 34.24 Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to this Contract ("the **Request Recipient**"):
  - 34.24.1 the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
  - 34.24.2 where the request or correspondence is directed to the other party and/or relates to the other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
    - (a) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
    - (b) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
- 34.25 Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach relating to Personal Data provided by the other party pursuant to this Contract and shall:
  - 34.25.1 do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Data Breach;

- 34.25.2 implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;
- 34.25.3 work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
- 34.25.4 not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.
- 34.26 Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under this Contract as specified in the Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects.
- 34.27 Personal Data shall not be retained or Processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's obligations under this Contract which is specified in the Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects.
- 34.28 Notwithstanding the general application of Clauses 34.2 to 34.15 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with Clause 34.16 to 34.27.

# 35. TERMINATION AND EXPIRY

# 35.1 Buyer Termination Rights

# **Termination on Material Default**

- 35.1.1 The Buyer may terminate this Contract for material Default by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier where:
  - (a) the Supplier commits a Critical Service Level Failure;
  - (b) as a result of any Defaults, the Buyer incurs Losses in any Contract Year which exceed 80% of the value of the Supplier's aggregate annual liability limit for that Contract Year as set out in Clause 19.4.1, 19.4.2, 19.4.3 and 19.4.4;
  - (c) the Buyer expressly reserves the right to terminate this Contract for material Default, including pursuant to any of the following: Clause 23 (IPRs Indemnity), Clause 46.5.2 (Prevention of Fraud and Bribery) and Paragraph 4 of Schedule 8 (Financial Distress);
  - (d) the Supplier commits any material Default of this Contract which is not, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, capable of remedy;
  - (e) the Supplier commits a Default, including a material Default, which in the opinion of the Buyer is remediable but has not remedied such Default to the satisfaction of the Buyer in accordance with the Rectification Plan Process; and/or

- (f) the Buyer has become aware that the Supplier should have been excluded under Regulation 57(1) or (2) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this Contract;
- 35.1.2 For the purpose of Clause 35.1.1, a material Default may be a single material Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults (whether of the same or different obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied) which taken together constitute a material Default.

# **Termination in Relation to Financial Standing**

- 35.1.3 The Buyer may terminate this Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier where in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer there is a material detrimental change in the financial standing and/or the credit rating of the Supplier which:
  - (a) adversely impacts on the Supplier's ability to supply the Services under this Contract; or
  - (b) could reasonably be expected to have an adverse impact on the Suppliers ability to supply the Services under this Contract.

## **Termination on Insolvency**

35.1.4 The Buyer may terminate this Contract with immediate effect by issuing a written notice to the Supplier where an Insolvency Event affecting the Supplier occurs.

# Termination on Change of Control

- 35.1.5 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer immediately in writing and as soon as the Supplier is aware (or ought reasonably to be aware) that it is anticipating, undergoing, undergoes or has undergone a Change of Control and provided such notification does not contravene any Law.
- 35.1.6 The Supplier shall ensure that any notification made pursuant to Clause 35.1.5 shall set out full details of the Change of Control including the circumstances suggesting and/or explaining the Change of Control.
- 35.1.7 The Buyer may terminate this Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier within six (6) Months of:
  - (a) being notified in writing that a Change of Control is anticipated or in contemplation or has occurred; or
  - (b) where no notification has been made, the date that the Buyer becomes aware that a Change of Control is anticipated or is in contemplation or has occurred,

but shall not be permitted to terminate where written consent of the Buyer was granted prior to the Change of Control.

#### **Termination for breach of Regulations**

35.1.8 The Buyer may terminate this Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier on the occurrence of any of the statutory provisos contained in Regulation 73 (1) (a) to (c) of the Regulations.

# **Termination Without Cause**

35.1.9 The Buyer shall have the right to terminate this Contract at any time by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier giving written notice of at least the number of days stipulated in the Order Form.

## **Termination in Relation to the Framework**

35.1.10 The Buyer may terminate this Contract by giving by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier if the Framework is terminated for any reason what-soever.

## Termination in Relation to Benchmarking

35.1.11 The Buyer may terminate this Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier if the Supplier refuses or fails to comply with its obligations as set out in Paragraph 3 Schedule S5 (Benchmarking) where used.

## 35.2 Supplier Termination Right

- 35.2.1 Supplier may issue a Reminder Notice if the Buyer does not pay an undisputed invoice on time. The Supplier can terminate this Contract if the Buyer fails to pay an undisputed invoiced sum due and worth over 10% of the annual Contract Value within 30 days of the date of the Reminder Notice.
- 35.2.2 The Supplier shall continue to perform all of its obligations under this Contract and shall not suspend the provision of the Services for failure of the Buyer to pay undisputed sums of money (whether in whole or in part).

# 35.3 **Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension**

- 35.3.1 Where the Buyer has the right to terminate this Contract, the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate or suspend all or part of this Contract provided always that, if the Buyer elects to terminate or suspend this Contract in part, the parts of this Contract not terminated or suspended can, in the Buyer's reasonable opinion, operate effectively to deliver the intended purpose of the surviving parts of this Contract.
- 35.3.2 Any suspension of this Contract under Clause 35.3.1 shall be for such period as the Buyer may specify and without prejudice to any right of termination which has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to the Buyer.
- 35.3.3 The Parties shall seek to agree the effect of any Change necessitated by a partial termination, suspension or partial suspension in accordance with the Change Control Procedure, including the effect that the partial termination, suspension or partial suspension may have on the provision of any other Services and the Charges, provided that the Supplier shall not be entitled to:

- (a) an increase in the Charges in respect of the provision of the Services that have not been terminated if the partial termination arises due to the exercise of any of the Buyer's termination rights under Clause 35.1 (Buyer Termination Rights) except Clause 35.1.9 (Termination Without Cause); and
- (b) reject the Change.

#### 36. CONSEQUENCES OF TERMINATION AND EXPIRY

- 36.1 Consequences of termination under Paragraph 1.2 Schedule S8 (Guarantee) where used, 35.1.1 (Termination on Material Default), 35.1.3 (Termination in Relation to Financial Standing), 35.1.10 (Termination in Relation to Framework Agreement) and 35.1.11 (Termination in Relation to Benchmarking)
  - 36.1.1 Where the Buyer:
    - (a) terminates (in whole or in part) this Contract under any of the Clauses referred to in Clause 36.1; and
    - (b) then makes other arrangements for the supply of the Services,

the Buyer may recover from the Supplier the cost reasonably incurred of making those other arrangements and any additional expenditure incurred by the Buyer throughout the remainder of the Contract Period provided that Buyer shall take all reasonable steps to mitigate such additional expenditure. No further payments shall be payable by the Buyer to the Supplier until the Buyer has established the final cost of making those other arrangements.

# 36.2 **Consequences of termination under Clauses 35.1.9 (Termination without Cause)**

- 36.2.1 Where the Buyer terminates (in whole or in part) this Contract under Clause 35.1.9 (Termination without Cause) and Attachment 2 (Charges) of the Order Form expressly states:
  - (a) the Supplier is entitled to be paid an early termination fee pursuant to this Clause 36.2.1 where the Buyer terminates this Contract pursuant to Clause 35.1.9 (Termination without Cause); and
  - (b) in detail how any such early termination fee is to be calculated in the event of termination for convenience (including where relevant details of any formula for such calculation),

the Buyer shall pay to the Supplier the early termination fee (calculated in accordance with the formula set out in Attachment 2 (Charges) of the Order Form and due solely as a result of the Buyer terminating this Contract for convenience pursuant to Clause 35.1.9 (Termination without Cause)).

- 36.2.2 The Buyer shall not be liable under Clause 36.2.1 to pay any early termination fee(s):
  - (a) which are claimable under insurance held by the Supplier, and the Supplier has failed to make a claim on its insurance, or has failed to

make a claim in accordance with the procedural requirements of the insurance policy;

- (b) which when added to any sums paid or due to the Supplier under this Contract, exceeds the total sum that would have been payable to the Supplier if this Contract had not been terminated; or
- (c) where no such calculation details are expressly set out in Attachment 2 (Charges) of the Order Form.

## 36.3 Consequences of Termination for Any Reason or Expiry

- 36.3.1 Save as otherwise expressly provided in this Contract:
  - (a) termination or expiry of this Contract shall be without prejudice to any rights, remedies or obligations accrued under this Contract prior to termination or expiration and nothing in this Contract shall prejudice the right of either Party to recover any amount outstanding at the time of such termination or expiry; and
  - (b) termination of this Contract shall not affect the continuing rights, remedies or obligations of the Buyer or the Supplier under Clauses 8.8 (Specially Written Software), 15.4 and 15.5 (VAT), 15.6 and 15.7 (Set-off and Withholding), 29 (Records and Audits), 11.8 (Employment Liabilities), 16 (Income Tax and National Insurance Contributions), 20 (IPRs), 21 (Transfers and Licenses Granted by the Supplier), 23 (IPRs Indemnity), 40 (Confidentiality), 41 (Transparency and FOIA), 34 (Protection of Personal Data), 19 (Limitation of Liability), 36 (Consequences of Termination or Expiry), 44 (Severance), 51 (Entire Agreement), 52 (Third Party Rights), 54 (Disputes), 55 (Governing Law and Jurisdiction), Schedule 1 (Definitions), Schedule 4 (Dispute Resolution Procedure), Schedule 10 (Exit Management), Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) where used, Clause C3 (Collaboration Agreement) where used and without limitation to the foregoing, any other provision of this Contract which expressly or by implication is to be performed or observed notwithstanding termination or expiry shall survive termination or expiry of this Contract.
- 36.3.2 The Parties shall comply with the provision of Schedule 10 (Exit Management) any current Exit Plan in relation to the orderly transition of the Services to the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.

# 37. **APPOINTMENT OF SUB-CONTRACTORS**

37.1 The Supplier shall exercise due skill and care in the selection and appointment of any Sub-contractors to ensure that the Supplier is able to:

- 37.1.1 manage any Sub-contractors in accordance with Good Industry Practice; and
- 37.1.2 comply with its obligations under this Contract in the delivery of the Services.
- 37.2 Prior to sub-contracting any of its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier shall notify the Buyer in writing of:
  - 37.2.1 the proposed Sub-Contractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
  - 37.2.2 the scope of any Services to be provided by the proposed Sub-Contractor; and
  - 37.2.3 where the proposed Sub-Contractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer that the proposed Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms.
- 37.3 If requested by the Buyer within 10 Working Days of receipt of the Supplier's notice issued pursuant to Clause 37.2, the Supplier shall also provide:
  - 37.3.1 a copy of the proposed Sub-Contract; and
  - 37.3.2 any further information reasonably requested by the Buyer.
- 37.4 The Buyer may, within 10 Working Days of receipt of the Supplier's notice issued pursuant to Clause 37.2 (or, if later, receipt of any further information requested pursuant to Clause 37.3), object to the appointment of the relevant Sub-Contractor if it considers that:
  - 37.4.1 the appointment of a proposed Sub-Contractor may prejudice the provision of the Services and/or may be contrary to the interests of the Buyer;
  - 37.4.2 the proposed Sub-Contractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
  - 37.4.3 the proposed Sub-Contractor employs unfit persons;

in which case, the Supplier shall not proceed with the proposed appointment.

- 37.5 If:
  - 37.5.1 the Buyer has not notified the Supplier that it objects to the proposed Sub-Contractor's appointment by the later of 10 Working Days of receipt of:
    - (a) the Supplier's notice issued pursuant to Clause 37.2; and
    - (b) any further information requested by the Buyer pursuant to Clause 37.3; and

37.5.2 the proposed Sub-Contract is not a Key Sub-Contract (which shall require the written consent of CCS and the Buyer in accordance with Clause 38 (Appointment of Key Sub-contractors),

the Supplier may proceed with the proposed appointment.

37.6 The Supplier shall remain responsible for all acts and omissions of its Sub-Contractors and the acts and omissions of those employed or engaged by the Sub-Contractors as if they were its own.

## 38. **APPOINTMENT OF KEY SUB-CONTRACTORS**

- 38.1 The Supplier shall only be entitled to sub-contract its obligations to the Key Sub-Contractors listed in Framework Schedule 7 (Key Sub-Contractors) where such Key Sub-Contractors are set out in the Order Form.
- 38.2 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-Contract or replace a Key Sub-Contractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of CCS and the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). CCS and/or the Buyer may reasonably withhold its consent to the appointment of a Key Sub-Contractor if any of them considers that:
  - 38.2.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Sub-Contractor may prejudice the provision of the Services or may be contrary to its interests;
  - 38.2.2 the proposed Key Sub-Contractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
  - 38.2.3 the proposed Key Sub-Contractor employs unfit persons.
- 38.3 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:
  - 38.3.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under this Contract;
  - 38.3.2 a right under CRTPA for the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon the Buyer;
  - 38.3.3 a provision enabling the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;
  - 38.3.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to the Buyer;
  - 38.3.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Sub-Contractor than those imposed on the Supplier under this Contract in respect of:
    - (a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 31 (Data Protection);
    - (b) the FOIA requirements set out in Clause 41 (Transparency and FOIA);
    - (c) the keeping of records in respect of the services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract; and
    - (d) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 27 (Records and Audit);

- 38.3.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on the Buyer under Clauses 35 and 36 of this Contract;
- 38.3.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Sub-Contractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Services provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of the Buyer;
- 38.3.8 a provision requiring the Key Sub-Contractor to participate in, and if required by the Buyer in the relevant Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice to procure the participation of all or any of its Sub-Contractors in, the Multi-Party Dispute Resolution Procedure;
- 38.3.9 a provision requiring the Key Sub-Contractor to:
  - (a) promptly notify the Supplier and the Buyer in writing of any of the following of which it is, or ought to be, aware:
    - (i) the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event in relation to the Key Sub-Contractor; or
    - (ii) any fact, circumstance or matter of which it is aware which could cause the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event in relation to the Key Sub-Contractor,

and in any event, provide such notification within ten (10) Working Days of the date on which the Key Sub-Contractor first becomes aware of such); and

(b) co-operate with the Supplier and the Buyer in order to give full effect to the provisions of Schedule 8 (Financial Distress), including meeting with the Supplier and the Buyer to discuss and review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance and delivery of the Services, and contributing to and complying with the Financial Distress Remediation Plan, and providing the information specified at Paragraph 3.3.2(b) of Schedule 8 (Financial Distress).

# 39. SUPPLY CHAIN PROTECTION

# Advertising Sub-Contract Opportunities

- 39.1 The Supplier shall:
  - 39.1.1 subject to Clauses 39.3 and 39.4, advertise on Contracts Finder all Sub-contract opportunities arising from or in connection with the provision of the Goods and/or Services above a minimum threshold of £25,000 that arise during the Contract Period;
  - 39.1.2 within ninety (90) days of awarding a Sub-Contract to a Sub-Contractor, update the notice on Contracts Finder with details of the successful Sub-Contractor;
  - 39.1.3 monitor the number, type and value of the Sub-Contract opportunities placed on Contracts Finder advertised and awarded in its supply chain during the Contract Period;

- 39.1.4 provide reports on the information at Clause 39.1.3 to the Buyer in the format and frequency as reasonably specified by the Buyer; and
- 39.1.5 promote Contracts Finder to its suppliers and encourage those organisations to register on Contracts Finder.
- 39.2 Each advert referred to in Clause 39.1 above shall provide a full and detailed description of the Sub-Contract opportunity with each of the mandatory fields being completed on Contracts Finder by the Supplier.
- 39.3 The obligation at Clause 39.1 shall only apply in respect of Sub-Contract opportunities arising after the Commencement Date.
- 39.4 Notwithstanding Clause 39.1 the Buyer may, by giving its prior written approval, agree that a Sub-Contract opportunity is not required to be advertised on Contracts Finder.

# **Supply Chain Protection**

- 39.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Sub-contracts (which in this sub-clause includes any contract in the Supplier's supply chain made wholly or substantially for the purpose of performing or contributing to the performance of the whole or any part of this Contract) contain provisions:
  - 39.5.1 giving the Supplier a right to terminate the Sub-Contract if the Sub-Contractor fails to comply in the performance of the Sub-Contract with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour law;
  - 39.5.2 requiring the Supplier or other party receiving goods or services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
  - 39.5.3 that if the Supplier or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with sub-paragraph 39.5.2, the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of sub-paragraph 39.5.4 after a reasonable time has passed;
  - 39.5.4 requiring the Supplier or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-Contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
  - 39.5.5 giving the Buyer a right to publish the Supplier's compliance with its obligation to pay undisputed invoices within the specified payment period; and
  - 39.5.6 requiring the Sub-Contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this Clause 39 in any contracts it enters into wholly or substantially for the purpose of performing or contributing to the performance of the whole or any part of this Contract.
- 39.6 The Supplier shall:
  - 39.6.1 pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-Contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
  - 39.6.2 include within the Performance Monitoring Reports required under Part B of Schedule 3 (Service Levels, Service Credits and Performance Monitoring) a summary of its compliance with Clause 39.6.1, such data to be certified

each quarter by a director of the Supplier as being accurate and not misleading.

- 39.7 Notwithstanding any provision of Clauses 40 (Confidentiality) and 25 (Publicity and Branding) if the Supplier notifies the Buyer that the Supplier has failed to pay an undisputed Sub-Contractor's invoice within thirty (30) days of receipt, or the Buyer otherwise discovers the same, the Buyer shall be entitled to publish the details of the late or non-payment (including on government websites and in the press).
- 39.8 The Buyer may require the Supplier to terminate:

## 39.8.1 a Sub-Contract where:

- (a) the acts or omissions of the relevant Sub-Contractor have caused or materially contributed to the Buyer's right of termination pursuant to any of the termination events in Clause 35.1 (Buyer Termination Rights) except Clause 35.1.9 (Termination Without Cause); and/or
- (b) the relevant Sub-Contractor or its Affiliates embarrassed the Buyer or otherwise brought the Buyer into disrepute by engaging in any act or omission which is reasonably likely to diminish the trust that the public places in the Buyer, regardless of whether or not such act or omission is related to the Sub-Contractor's obligations in relation to the Services or otherwise; and/or
- 39.8.2 a Key Sub-Contract where there is a Change of Control of the relevant Key Sub-Contractor, unless:
  - (c) the Buyer has given its prior written consent to the particular Change of Control, which subsequently takes place as proposed; or
  - (d) the Buyer has not served its notice of objection within six (6) months of the later of the date the Change of Control took place or the date on which the Buyer was given notice of the Change of Control.

# 40. **CONFIDENTIALITY**

- 40.1 For the purposes of this Clause 40, the term "**Disclosing Party**" shall mean a Party which discloses or makes available directly or indirectly its Confidential Information and "**Recipient**" shall mean the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information.
- 40.2 Except to the extent set out in this Clause 40 or where disclosure is expressly permitted elsewhere in this Contract, the Recipient shall:
  - 40.2.1 treat the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information as confidential and keep it in secure custody (which is appropriate depending upon the form in which such materials are stored and the nature of the Confidential Information contained in those materials); and

- 40.2.2 not disclose the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information to any other person except as expressly set out in this Contract or without obtaining the owner's prior written consent;
- 40.2.3 not use or exploit the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information in any way except for the purposes anticipated under this Contract; and
- 40.2.4 immediately notify the Disclosing Party if it suspects or becomes aware of any unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure in any form of any of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information.
- 40.3 The Recipient shall be entitled to disclose the Confidential Information of the Disclosing Party where:
  - 40.3.1 the Recipient is required to disclose the Confidential Information by Law;
  - 40.3.2 the need for such disclosure arises out of or in connection with:
    - (a) any legal challenge or potential legal challenge against the Buyer arising out of or in connection with this Contract;
    - (b) the purpose of the examination and certification of the Buyer's accounts (provided that the disclosure is made on a confidential basis) or for any examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Buyer is making use of any Services provided under this Contract; or
    - (c) the conduct of a Central Government Body review in respect of this Contract;
  - 40.3.3 the Recipient has reasonable grounds to believe that the Disclosing Party is involved in activity that may constitute a criminal offence under the Bribery Act 2010 and the disclosure is being made to the Serious Fraud Office.
- 40.4 If the Recipient is required by Law to make a disclosure of Confidential Information, the Recipient shall as soon as reasonably practicable and to the extent permitted by Law notify the Disclosing Party of the full circumstances of the required disclosure including the relevant Law and/or regulatory body requiring such disclosure and the Confidential Information to which such disclosure would apply.
- 40.5 Subject to Clauses 40.2 and 40.3, the Supplier may only disclose the Buyer's Confidential Information on a confidential basis to:
  - 40.5.1 Supplier Personnel who are directly involved in the provision of the Services and need to know the Confidential Information to enable the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract; and
  - 40.5.2 its professional advisers for the purposes of obtaining advice in relation to this Contract.

- 40.6 Where the Supplier discloses Confidential Information of the Buyer pursuant to this Clause 40, it shall remain responsible at all times for compliance with the confidentiality obligations set out in this Contract by the persons to whom disclosure has been made.
- 40.7 The Buyer may disclose the Confidential Information of the Supplier:
  - 40.7.1 on a confidential basis to any Central Government Body for any proper purpose of the Buyer or of the relevant Central Government Body;
  - 40.7.2 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirement;
  - 40.7.3 to the extent that the Buyer (acting reasonably) deems disclosure necessary or appropriate in the course of carrying out its public functions;
  - 40.7.4 on a confidential basis to a professional adviser, consultant, supplier or other person engaged by the Buyer for any purpose relating to or connected with this Contract;
  - 40.7.5 on a confidential basis for the purpose of the exercise of its rights under this Contract; or
  - 40.7.6 to a proposed transferee, assignee or novatee of, or successor in title to the Buyer,

and for the purposes of the foregoing, references to disclosure on a confidential basis shall mean disclosure subject to a confidentiality agreement or arrangement containing terms no less stringent than those placed on the Buyer under this Clause 40.

40.8 In the event of a breach by the Supplier of any of the applicable provisions of this Clause 40, the Buyer reserves the right to terminate this Contract for material Default.

# 41. TRANSPARENCY AND FOIA

- 41.1 The Parties acknowledge that:
  - 41.1.1 the Transparency Reports; and
  - 41.1.2 the content of this Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for:
    - (a) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Buyer; and
    - (b) Commercially Sensitive Information;

(together the "Transparency Information") are not Confidential Information.

41.2 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, the Supplier hereby gives its consent for the Buyer to publish to the general public the Transparency Information in its entirety (but with any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA redacted). The Buyer shall, prior to publication, consult with the Supplier on the manner and format of publication and to inform its

decision regarding any redactions but shall have the final decision in its absolute discretion.

- 41.3 The Supplier shall assist and co-operate with the Buyer to enable the Buyer to publish the Transparency Information, including the preparation of the Transparency Reports in accordance with Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports).
- 41.4 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer is subject to the requirements of the FOIA and the EIRs. The Supplier shall:
  - 41.4.1 provide all necessary assistance and cooperation as reasonably requested by the Buyer to enable the Buyer to comply with its obligations under the FOIA and EIRs;
  - 41.4.2 transfer to the Buyer all Requests for Information relating to this Contract that it receives as soon as practicable and in any event within two (2) Working Days of receipt;
  - 41.4.3 provide the Buyer with a copy of all Information held on behalf of the Buyer which is requested in a Request For Information and which is in its possession or control in the form that the Buyer requires within five (5) Working Days (or such other period as the Buyer may reasonably specify) of the Buyer's request for such Information; and
  - 41.4.4 not respond directly to a Request For Information addressed to the Buyer unless authorised in writing to do so by the Buyer.
- 41.5 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may be required under the FOIA and EIRs to disclose Information (including Commercially Sensitive Information) without consulting or obtaining consent from the Supplier. The Buyer shall take reasonable steps to notify the Supplier of a Request For Information (in accordance with the Secretary of State's section 45 Code of Practice on the Discharge of the Functions of Public Authorities under Part 1 of the FOIA) to the extent that it is permissible and reasonably practical for it to do so but (notwithstanding any other provision in this Contract) the Buyer shall be responsible for determining in its absolute discretion whether any Commercially Sensitive Information and/or any other information is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the FOIA and EIRs.

# 42. WAIVER

- 42.1 A partial or full waiver or relaxation of the terms of this Contract is only valid if it is stated to be a waiver in writing to the other Party.
- 42.2 Unless otherwise provided in this Contract, rights and remedies under this Contract are cumulative and do not exclude any rights or remedies provided by Law, in equity or otherwise.

# 43. FURTHER ASSURANCES

Each Party undertakes at the request of the other, and at the cost of the requesting Party to do all acts and execute all documents which may be reasonably necessary to give effect to the meaning of this Contract.

## 44. SEVERANCE

- 44.1 If any provision of this Contract (or part of any provision) is held to be void or otherwise unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such provision (or part) shall to the extent necessary to ensure that the remaining provisions of this Contract are not void or unenforceable be deemed to be deleted and the validity and/or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Contract shall not be affected.
- 44.2 In the event that any deemed deletion under Clause 44.1 is so fundamental as to prevent the accomplishment of the purpose of this Contract or materially alters the balance of risks and rewards in this Contract, either Party may give notice to the other Party requiring the Parties to commence good faith negotiations to amend this Contract so that, as amended, it is valid and enforceable, preserves the balance of risks and rewards in this Contract and, to the extent that is reasonably possible, achieves the Parties' original commercial intention.
- 44.3 If the Parties are unable to agree on the revisions to this Contract within 5 Working Days of the date of the notice given pursuant to Clause 44.2, the matter shall be dealt with in accordance with Paragraph 4 (Commercial Negotiation) of Schedule 4 (Dispute Resolution Procedure) except that if the representatives are unable to resolve the dispute within 30 Working Days of the matter being referred to them, this Contract shall automatically terminate with immediate effect. The costs of termination incurred by the Parties shall lie where they fall if this Contract is terminated pursuant to this Clause 44.3.

## 45. **RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES**

45.1 Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Contract, nothing in this Contract, nor any actions taken by the Parties pursuant to this Contract, shall create a partnership, joint venture or relationship of employer and employee or principal and agent between the Parties, or authorise either Party to make representations or enter into any commitments for or on behalf of any other Party.

#### 46. **PREVENTING FRAUD BRIBERY AND CORRUPTION**

- 46.1 The Supplier must not during the Contract Period:
  - 46.1.1 commit a Prohibited Act or any other criminal offence in the Regulations 57(1) and 57(2); nor
  - 46.1.2 do or allow anything which would cause the Buyer, including any of their employees, consultants, contractors, Sub-Contractors or agents to breach any of the Relevant Requirements or incur any liability under them.
- 46.2 The Supplier must during the Contract Period:
  - 46.2.1 create, maintain and enforce adequate policies and procedures to ensure it complies with the Relevant Requirements to prevent a Prohibited Act and require its Sub-Contractors to do the same;
  - 46.2.2 keep full records to show it has complied with its obligations under this Clause 46 and give copies to the Buyer on request; and

- 46.2.3 if required by the Buyer, within 20 Working Days of the Commencement Date, and then annually, certify in writing to the Buyer, that it has complied with this Clause 46, including compliance of Supplier Personnel, and provide reasonable supporting evidence of this on request, including its policies and procedures.
- 46.3 The Supplier must immediately notify the Buyer if it becomes aware of any breach of Clauses 46.1 and 46.2 or has any reason to think that it, or any of the Supplier Personnel, has either:
  - 46.3.1 been investigated or prosecuted for an alleged Prohibited Act;
  - 46.3.2 been debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or is otherwise ineligible to take part in procurement programmes or contracts because of a Prohibited Act by any government department or agency;
  - 46.3.3 received a request or demand for any undue financial or other advantage of any kind related to the Framework or any contract entered into under the Framework; or
  - 46.3.4 suspected that any person or Party directly or indirectly related to the Framework or any contract entered into under the Framework has committed or attempted to commit a Prohibited Act.
- 46.4 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer as required by Clause 46.3, the Supplier must respond promptly to their further enquiries, co-operate with any investigation and allow the audit of any books, records and relevant documentation.
- 46.5 If the Supplier breaches Clause 46.2, the Buyer may by notice:
  - 46.5.1 require the Supplier to remove from performance of this Contract any Supplier Personnel whose acts or omissions have caused the Supplier's breach; or
  - 46.5.2 immediately terminate this Contract for material Default.
- 46.6 In any notice the Supplier gives under Clause 46.3 it must specify the:
  - 46.6.1 Prohibited Act;
  - 46.6.2 identity of the Party who it thinks has committed the Prohibited Act; and
  - 46.6.3 action it has decided to take.

# 47. EQUALITY, DIVERSITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

- 47.1 The Supplier must follow all applicable equality Law when it performs its obligations under this Contract, including:
  - 47.1.1 protections against discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, gender reassignment, religion or belief, disability, sexual orientation, pregnancy, maternity, age or otherwise; and

- 47.1.2 any other requirements and instructions which the Buyer reasonably imposes related to equality Law.
- 47.2 The Supplier must take all necessary steps, and inform the Buyer of the steps taken, to prevent anything that is considered to be unlawful discrimination by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission (or any successor organisation) when working on a Contract.

## 48. ASSIGNMENT AND NOVATION

- 48.1 The Supplier shall not assign, novate or otherwise dispose of or create any trust in relation to any or all of its rights, obligations or liabilities under this Contract without the prior written consent of the Buyer.
- 48.2 The Buyer may at its discretion assign, novate or otherwise dispose of any or all of its rights, obligations and liabilities under this Contract and/or any associated licences to:
  - 48.2.1 any Central Government Body; or
  - 48.2.2 to a body other than a Central Government Body (including any private sector body) which performs any of the functions that previously had been performed by the Buyer,

and the Supplier shall, at the Buyer's request, enter into a novation agreement in such form as the Buyer shall reasonably specify in order to enable the Buyer to exercise its rights pursuant to this Clause 48.2.

- 48.3 A change in the legal status of the Buyer such that it ceases to be a Central Government Body shall not, subject to Clause 48.4, affect the validity of this Contract and this Contract shall be binding on any successor body to the Buyer.
- 48.4 If the Buyer assigns, novates or otherwise disposes of any of its rights, obligations or liabilities under this Contract to a body which is not a Central Government Body or if a body which is not a Central Government Body succeeds the Buyer (any such body a "Successor Body"), the Supplier shall have the right to terminate for an Insolvency Event affecting the Successor Body identical to the right of termination of the Buyer under Clause 35.1.4 as if references in that Clause to the Supplier and to Supplier or Guarantor (if applicable) in the definition of Insolvency Event were references to the Successor Body).

#### 49. **CHANGE**

#### **Change Control Procedure**

49.1 Any requirement for a Change shall be subject to the Change Control Procedure.

#### **Change in Law**

- 49.2 The Supplier shall neither be relieved of its obligations to supply the Services in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract nor be entitled to an increase in the Charges as the result of:
  - 49.2.1 a General Change in Law; or

- 49.2.2 a Specific Change in Law where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Services is reasonably foreseeable at the Commencement Date.
- 49.3 If a Specific Change in Law occurs or will occur during the Contract Period (other than as referred to in Clause 49.2.2), the Supplier shall:
  - 49.3.1 notify the Buyer as soon as reasonably practicable of the likely effects of that change, including:
    - (a) whether any Change is required to the Services, the Charges or this Contract; and
    - (b) whether any relief from compliance with the Supplier's obligations is required, including any obligation to Achieve a Milestone and/or to meet the Service Level Performance Measures; and
  - 49.3.2 provide the Buyer with evidence:
    - that the Supplier has minimised any increase in costs or maximised any reduction in costs, including in respect of the costs of its Sub-Contractors;
    - (b) as to how the Specific Change in Law has affected the cost of providing the Services; and
    - (c) demonstrating that any expenditure that has been avoided, for example which would have been required under the provisions of Schedule S7 (Continuous Improvement) where used, has been taken into account in amending the Charges.
  - 49.3.3 Any change in the Charges or relief from the Supplier's obligations resulting from a Specific Change in Law (other than as referred to in Clause 49.2.2) shall be implemented in accordance with the Change Control Procedure.

# 50. NOTICES

- 50.1 Any notices sent under this Contract must be in writing.
- 50.2 Subject to Clause 50.3, the following table sets out the method by which notices may be served under this Contract and the respective deemed time and proof of service:

Manner of Delivery	Deemed time of service	Proof of service
Email	9.00am on the first Work- ing Day after sending	Dispatched as a pdf attachment to an e-mail to the correct e-mail address without any error mes- sage.

Personal delivery	On delivery, provided de- livery is between 9.00am and 5.00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise, delivery will occur at 9.00am on the next Working Day.	Properly addressed and deliv- ered as evidenced by signature of a delivery receipt
Prepaid, Royal Mail Signed For™ 1 <sup>st</sup> Class or other prepaid, next Working Day service providing proof of deliv- ery.	At the time recorded by the delivery service, pro- vided that delivery is be- tween 9.00am and 5.00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise, delivery will occur at 9.00am on the same Working Day (if delivery before 9.00am) or on the next Working Day (if after 5.00pm).	Properly addressed prepaid and delivered as evidenced by signa- ture of a delivery receipt

- 50.3 The following notices may only be served as an attachment to an email if the original notice is then sent to the recipient by personal delivery or recorded delivery in the manner set out in the table in Clause 50.2:
  - 50.3.1 notices issued by the Supplier pursuant to Clause 35.2 (Termination by the Supplier);
  - 50.3.2 Termination Notices; and
  - 50.3.3 Dispute Notices.
- 50.4 Failure to send any original notice by personal delivery or recorded delivery in accordance with Clause 50.3 shall invalidate the service of the related e-mail transmission. The deemed time of delivery of such notice shall be the deemed time of delivery of the original notice sent by personal delivery or Royal Mail Signed For<sup>™</sup> 1st Class delivery (as set out in the table in Clause 50.2) or, if earlier, the time of response or acknowledgement by the other Party to the email attaching the notice.
- 50.5 This Clause 50 does not apply to the service of any proceedings or other documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution (other than the service of a Dispute Notice under Schedule 4 (Dispute Resolution Procedure)).
- 50.6 For the purposes of this Clause 50, the address and email address of each Party shall be the address and email address set out in the Order Form.

# 51. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

51.1 This Contract constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties in respect of the matter and supersedes and extinguishes all prior negotiations, course of dealings or agreements made between the Parties in relation to its subject matter, whether written or oral.

- 51.2 Neither Party has been given, nor entered into this Contract in reliance on, any warranty, statement, promise or representation other than those expressly set out in this Contract.
- 51.3 Nothing in this Clause 51 shall exclude any liability in respect of misrepresentations made fraudulently.

# 52. THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

- 52.1 The provisions of Clause 23 (IPRs Indemnity), Paragraphs 2.1 and 3.1 of Part A, Paragraphs 2.1, 3.1 and 3.3 of Part B, Paragraphs 1.2 and 1.5 of Part C, Part D and Paragraphs 1.4, 2.3 and 2.5 of Part E of Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) where used and the provisions of Paragraph 8.9 of Schedule 10 (Exit Management) (together "**Third Party Provisions**") confer benefits on persons named or identified in such provisions other than the Parties (each such person a "**Third Party Beneficiary**") and are intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.
- 52.2 Subject to Clause 52.1, a person who is not a Party to this Contract has no right under the CRTPA to enforce any term of this Contract but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.
- 52.3 No Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of the Buyer, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as the Buyer may determine.
- 52.4 Any amendments or modifications to this Contract may be made, and any rights created under Clause 52.1 may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.

# 53. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

- 53.1 The Supplier must take action to ensure that neither the Supplier nor the Supplier's staff are placed in the position of an actual or potential Conflict of Interest.
- 53.2 The Supplier must promptly notify and provide details to the Buyer if a Conflict of Interest happens or is expected to happen.
- 53.3 The Buyer can terminate this Contract immediately by giving notice in writing to the Supplier or take any steps it thinks are necessary where there is or may be an actual or potential Conflict of Interest.

# 54. **DISPUTES**

- 54.1 The Parties shall resolve Disputes arising out of or in connection with this Contract in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 54.2 The Supplier shall continue to provide the Services in accordance with the terms of this Contract until a Dispute has been resolved.

## 55. GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

- 55.1 This Contract and any issues, disputes or claims (whether contractual or non-contractual) arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales.
- 55.2 Subject to Clause 54 (Disputes) and Schedule 4 (Dispute Resolution Procedure) (including the Buyer's right to refer the dispute to arbitration), the Parties agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim (whether contractual or non-contractual) that arises out of or in connection with this Contract or its subject matter or formation.

# **SCHEDULE 1 - DEFINITIONS**

1. In accordance with Clause 1 (Definitions), in this Contract the following expressions shall have the meanings ascribed in the table below.

Achieve	means:	
	(a) in respect of a Test, to successfully pass a Test without any Test Issues; and	
	<ul> <li>(b) in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Milestone Achieve- ment Certificate in respect of that Milestone in accordance with the provisions of Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures) where used,</li> </ul>	
	and "Achieved" and "Achievement" shall be construed accord- ingly	
Affected Party	means the Party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event	
Affiliates	means in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which di- rectly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time	
Approved Sub-Licensee	means any of the following:	
	(a) a Central Government Body;	
	(b) any third party providing services to a Central Government Body; and/or	
	(c) any body (including any private sector body) which performs or carries on any of the functions and/or activities that pre- viously had been performed and/or carried on by the Buyer	
Attachment	means an attachment to the Order Form	
Assets	means all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Ser- vices in accordance with this Contract but excluding the Buyer As- sets	
Auditor	means:	
	(a) the Buyer's internal and external auditors;	
	(b) the Buyer's statutory or regulatory auditors;	
	(c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;	
	(d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;	
	(e) any party formally appointed by the Buyer to carry out audit or similar review functions; and	
	(f) successors or assigns of any of the above	

BCDR Plan	means the plan prepared pursuant to Paragraph 2.1 of Schedule S6 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery), as may be amended from time to time	
Breach of Security	the occurrence of:	
	(a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Services, the Sites, the IT Environment and/or any IT, information or data (in- cluding the Confidential Information and the Buyer Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or	
	(b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Buyer Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract,	
	in either case as more particularly set out in the Security Policy (if any)	
Buyer	means the organisation eligible to use the Framework as specified in the Order Form	
Buyer Assets	means the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, as- sets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Services details of which shall be set out in the Order Form	
Buyer's Existing Entitle- ment	means Buyer's funds held on account by the Supplier in respect of another transaction(s) outside of this Contract and to be used as part or whole payment of the Charges	
Buyer Background IPRs	means	
	<ul> <li>(a) IPRs owned by the Buyer before the Commencement Date, in- cluding IPRs contained in any of the Buyer's Know-How, doc- umentation, processes and procedures;</li> </ul>	
	(b) IPRs created by the Buyer independently of this Contract; and/or	
	<ul> <li>(c) Crown Copyright which is not available to the Supplier other- wise than under this Contract;</li> </ul>	
	but excluding IPRs owned by the Buyer subsisting in the Buyer Software	
Buyer Cause	any material breach by the Buyer of any of the Buyer Responsibil- ities, except to the extent that such breach is:	
	(d) the result of any act or omission by the Buyer to which the Supplier has given its prior consent; or	

	(e) caused by the Supplier, any Sub-Contractor or any Supplier Personnel
Buyer Data	means:
	<ul> <li>(a) the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (to- gether with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible me- dia, and which:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer; or</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Contract; or</li></ul>
	(b) any Personal Data for which the Buyer is the Controller
Buyer Premises	means premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Sub-Con- tractors for the provision of the Services and/or Deliverables (or any of them) as set out or referred to in the Order Form
Buyer Representative	means the representative appointed by the Buyer (as may be changed from time to time in accordance with Clause 28.4, the de- tails of which as at the Commencement Date are set out in the Order Form
Buyer Responsibilities	means the responsibilities of the Buyer set out the Order Form or agreed in writing between the Parties from time to time in con- nection with this Contract
Buyer Software	software which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer (other than un- der or pursuant to this Contract) and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Services
Buyer System	the Buyer's computing environment (consisting of hardware, soft- ware and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract which is owned by the Buyer or licensed to it by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for the Buyer to receive the Services
Call Off Terms	means these terms and conditions
CCS	means Crown Commercial Service, the authority to the Framework
Central Government Body	means a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classifica- tion Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics:

	(a) Government Department;	
	(b) Non-Departmental Public Body or Assembly Sponsored Public Body (advisory, executive, or tribunal);	
	(c) Non-Ministerial Department; or	
	(d) Executive Agency	
Change	means any change to this Contract	
Change Control Proce- dure	means the procedures for changing this Contract set out in Part A and Part B of Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure) and either Part A or Part B shall apply to this Contract as indicated in the Or- der Form	
Change in Law	means any change in Law which impacts on the performance of the Services which comes into force after the Commencement Date	
Charges	means the charges for the provision of the Services set out in or otherwise calculated in accordance with Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing), including any Milestone Payment or Service Charge	
Commencement Date	means the date specified as such in the Order Form	
Commercially Sensitive Information	the Confidential Information listed in Section D of the Order Form (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Buyer that, if disclosed by the Buyer, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material fi- nancial loss	
Comparable Supply	means the supply of services to another customer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to any of the Services	
Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure	has the meaning given to it in Clause 10.1.2	
Confidential Information	means the Buyer's confidential information and/or the Supplier's confidential information, as the context requires, but not including any information which:	
	<ul> <li>(a) was in the possession of the Recipient without obligation of confidentiality prior to its disclosure by the Disclosing Party;</li> </ul>	
	(b) the Recipient obtained on a non-confidential basis from a third party who is not, to the Recipient's knowledge or belief, bound by a confidentiality agreement with the Disclosing Party or otherwise prohibited from disclosing the infor- mation to the Recipient;	

	<ul> <li>(c) was already generally available and in the public domain at the time of disclosure otherwise than by a breach of this Con- tract or breach of a duty of confidentiality; or</li> </ul>	
	(d) was independently developed without access to the Confi- dential Information	
Conflict of Interest	a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier's staff and the duties owed to the Buyer under this Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer	
Contract	means the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier (entered into pursuant to the terms of the Framework) consisting of: (e) the Order Form; and (f) the Call Off Terms	
Contract Finder	means the online government portal which allows suppliers to search for information about contracts worth over £10,000 (excluding VAT) as prescribed by Part 4 of the Public Contract Regulations 2015	
Contract Period	means the period commencing on the Commencement Date and ending on:	
	(a) expiry of the Initial Term or the Extension Period; or	
	(b) on the earlier of termination of this Contract,	
	which for the avoidance of doubt may not exceed the Maximum Contract Period.	
Contract Value	means the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under this Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier	
Contract Year	means a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Commencement Date or each anniversary thereof	
Control	means control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and "Controlled" shall be construed accordingly	
Controller	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR	
Critical Service Level Fail- ure	means any instance of critical service level failure specified in Attachment 4 of the Order Form	
Crown Body	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Govern- ment and the National Assembly for Wales), including government ministers and government departments and particular bodies,	

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf	
CRTPA	means the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999	
Data Loss Event	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised ac- cess to Personal Data held by the Supplier under this Contract, and/or actual or potential loss and/or destruction of Personal Data in breach of this Contract, including any Personal Data Breach	
Data Protection Impact Assessment	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envis- aged processing on the protection of Personal Data	
Data Protection Legisla- tion	means (i) the GDPR, the LED and any applicable national imple- menting Laws as amended from time to time (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to Processing of personal data and pri- vacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the Processing of personal data and privacy	
Data Protection Officer	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR	
Data Subject	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR	
Data Subject Request	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in ac- cordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Leg- islation to access their Personal Data	
Default	means any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including any fundamental breach or breach of a fundamental term) or any other default, act, omission, misrepresentation, negligence or neg- ligent statement of the Supplier or its personnel in connection with or in relation to this Contract or the subject matter of this Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Buyer	
Defect	means:	
	(a) any error, damage or defect in the manufacturing of a Deliverable; or	
	<ul> <li>(b) any error or failure of code within the Software which causes a Deliverable to malfunction or to produce unintelligible or incorrect results; or</li> </ul>	
	(c) any failure of any Deliverable to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the Documentation (in- cluding any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from meeting its associated Test Success Criteria; or	
	<ul> <li>(d) any failure of any Deliverable to operate in conjunction with or interface with any other Deliverable in order to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the Doc- umentation (including any adverse effect on response times)</li> </ul>	

	regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliver- able from meeting its associated Test Success Criteria	
Delay	means:	
	(a) a delay in the Achievement of a Milestone by its Milestone Date; or	
	(b) a delay in the design, development, testing or implementa- tion of a Deliverable by the relevant date set out in the Im- plementation Plan	
Delay Deduction Period	the period of one hundred (100) days commencing on the relevant Milestone Date	
Delay Payments	means the amounts payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in re- spect of a Delay in Achieving a Milestone as specified in Sched- ule 2 (Charges and Invoicing)	
Deliverable	means an item or feature delivered or to be delivered by the Supplier at or before a Milestone Date or at any other stage during the performance of this Contract	
Detailed Implementation Plan	means the plan developed and revised from time to time in ac- cordance with Paragraphs 3 and 4 of Schedule S1 (Implementa- tion Plan) where used	
Dispute	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation arising out of or in connection with this Contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, failure to agree in accordance with the Change Control Procedure or any matter where this Contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure	
Dispute Resolution Pro- cedure	means the dispute resolution procedure set out in Schedule 4 (Dispute Resolution Procedure)	
Documentation	means all documentation as:	
	<ul> <li>(a) is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under this Contract;</li> </ul>	
	(b) would reasonably be required by a competent third party ca- pable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Services;	
	<ul> <li>(c) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Services; and/or</li> </ul>	
	(d) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Services	
DPA 2018	means the Data Protection Act 2018	

Due Diligence Infor- mation	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer prior to the Commencement Date	
EIR	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004	
Emergency Maintenance	means ad hoc and unplanned maintenance provided by the Supplier where:	
	<ul> <li>(a) the Buyer reasonably suspects that the IT Environment or the Services, or any part of the IT Environment or the Services, has or may have developed a fault, and notifies the Supplier of the same; or</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>(b) the Supplier reasonably suspects that the IT Environment or the Services, or any part the IT Environment or the Services, has or may have developed a fault</li> </ul>	
Employment Liabilities	all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, in- vestigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are cov- ered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribu- nal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation re- lated to employment including in relation to the following:	
	<ul> <li>(a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced re- dundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;</li> </ul>	
	(b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;	
	<ul> <li>(c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, dis- ability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orien- tation or claims for equal pay;</li> </ul>	
	(d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;	
	<ul> <li>(e) outstanding employment debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and national insurance contribu- tions;</li> </ul>	
	(f) employment claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;	
	(g) any investigation relating to employment matters by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforce- ment, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation	
Electronic Invoice	an invoice which has been issued, transmitted and received in a structured electronic format which allows for its automatic and	

	electronic processing and which complies with (a) the European	
	standard and (b) any of the syntaxes published in Commission Im- plementing Decision (EU) 2017/1870	
Estimated Year 1 Charges	means the sum in pounds estimated by the Buyer to be payable by it to the Supplier as the total aggregate Charges from the Com- mencement Date until the end of the first Contract Year stipulated in the Order Form	
Euro Compliant	means that: (i) the introduction of the euro within any part(s) of the UK shall not affect the performance or functionality of any rel- evant items nor cause such items to malfunction, end abruptly, provide invalid results or adversely affect the Buyer's business; (ii) all currency-reliant and currency-related functions (including all calculations concerning financial data) of any relevant items ena- ble the introduction and operation of the euro; and (iii) in particu- lar each and every relevant item shall, to the extent it performs or relies upon currency-related functions (including all calculations concerning financial data):	
	<ul> <li>(a) be able to perform all such functions in any number of cur- rencies and/or in euros;</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>(b) during any transition phase applicable to the relevant part(s) of the UK, be able to deal with multiple currencies and, in relation to the euro and the national currency of the relevant part(s) of the UK, dual denominations;</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>(c) recognise accept, display and print all the euro currency symbols and alphanumeric codes which may be adopted by any government and other European Union body in relation to the euro;</li> </ul>	
	(d) incorporate protocols for dealing with rounding and currency conversion;	
	<ul> <li>(e) recognise data irrespective of the currency in which it is expressed (which includes the euro) and express any output data in the national currency of the relevant part(s) of the UK and/or the euro; and</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>(f) permit the input of data in euro and display an outcome in euro where such data, supporting the Buyer's normal busi- ness practices, operates in euro and/or the national currency of the relevant part(s) of the UK;</li> </ul>	
Exit Day	shall have the meaning in the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018	
Exit Management	means services, activities, processes and procedures to ensure a smooth and orderly transition of all or part of the Services from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or a Replacement Supplier, as set out or referred to in Schedule 10 (Exit Management)	

Exit Plan	means the plan produced and updated by the Supplier during the Contract Period in accordance with Paragraph 4 of Schedule 10 (Exit Management) where used	
Extension Period	means (where applicable) a period as specified in the Order Form to take effect from the end of the Initial Term	
FOIA	the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legisla- tion made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Com- missioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation	
Force Majeure Event	any event outside the reasonable control of either Party affecting its performance of its obligations under this Contract arising from acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond its reasonable control and which are not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party, including riots, war or armed conflict, acts of terror- ism, acts of government, local government or regulatory bodies, fire, flood, storm or earthquake, or other natural disaster but ex- cluding any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier or the Sup- plier Personnel or any other failure in the Supplier's or a Sub-Con- tractor's supply chain	
Force Majeure Notice	means a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event	
Framework	means the framework agreement reference RM6100 between the Supplier and CCS	
GDPR	the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679)	
General Change in Law	means a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Sup- plier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply	
Government	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Govern- ment and the National Assembly for Wales), including government ministers and government departments and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf	
Guarantee	means a deed of guarantee executed by the Guarantor in favour of the Buyer in the form set out in the Annex of Schedule S8 (Guar- antee) where used	

Guarantor	means the entity (if any) set out in the Order Form who executes a Guarantee in favour of the Buyer	
Implementation Plan	means the Outline Implementation Plan or (if and when approved by the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 3 of Schedule S1 (Implemen- tation Plan)), where used, the Detailed Implementation Plan as up- dated in accordance with Paragraph 4 of Schedule S1 (Implemen- tation Plan) where used, from time to time	
Indemnified Person	means the Buyer and each and every person to whom the Buyer (or any direct or indirect sub-licensee of the Buyer) sub-licenses, assigns or novates any Relevant IPRs or rights in Relevant IPRs in accordance with this Contract	
Information	has the meaning given to it under section 84 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000	
Independent Control	where a Controller has provided Personal Data to another Party which is not a Processor or a Joint Controller because the recipient itself determines the purposes and means of Processing but does so separately from the Controller providing it with Personal Data and "Independent Controller" shall be construed accordingly	
Initial Term	means a period from the Commencement Date as specified in the Order Form	
Insolvency Event	means, in respect of the Supplier or Guarantor (as applicable):	
	<ul> <li>(a) a proposal is made for a voluntary arrangement within Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 or of any other composition scheme or arrangement with, or assignment for the benefit of, its creditors; or</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>(b) a shareholders' meeting is convened for the purpose of con- sidering a resolution that it be wound up or a resolution for its winding-up is passed (other than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgama- tion); or</li> </ul>	
	(c) a petition is presented for its winding up (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) Working Days of its service) or an application is made for the appointment of a provisional liquidator or a creditors' meeting is convened pursuant to section 98 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or	
	(d) a receiver, administrative receiver or similar officer is appointed over the whole or any part of its business or assets; or	
	(e) an application is made either for the appointment of an ad- ministrator or for an administration order, an administrator	

		is appointed, or notice of intention to appoint an administra- tor is given; or
	(f)	it is or becomes insolvent within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
	(g)	being a "small company" within the meaning of section 382(3) of the Companies Act 2006, a moratorium comes into force pursuant to Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
	(h)	where the person is an individual or partnership, any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) to (g) (inclusive) occurs in relation to that individual or partnership; or
	(i)	any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) to (h) (inclu- sive) occurs under the law of any other jurisdiction
Intellectual Property	means:	
Rights or IPR	(a)	copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inven- tions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in Internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade names, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;
	(b)	applications for registration, and the right to apply for regis- tration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and
	(c)	all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any coun- try or jurisdiction
IPRs Claim	means any claim against any Indemnified Person of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringe- ment or alleged infringement) of any Relevant IPRs save for any such claim to the extent that it is caused by any use by or on behalf of that Indemnified Person of any Relevant IPRs, or the use of the Buyer Software by or on behalf of the Supplier, in either case in combination with any item not supplied or recommended by the Supplier pursuant to this Contract or for a purpose not reasonably to be inferred from the Services Specification or the provisions of this Contract	
п	means information and communications technology	
IT Environment	mea	ns the Buyer System and the Supplier System
ICT Policy	means the Buyer's ICT policy, referred to in the Order Form, in force as at the Commencement Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and noti- fied to the Supplier	

Joint Controllers	where two or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing	
Key Sub-Contract	means each Sub-Contract with a Key Sub-Contractor	
Key Sub-Contractor	means any Sub-Contractor:	
	<ul> <li>(a) listed as such in the Order Form;</li> <li>(b) which, in the opinion of CCS or the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Services and/or Deliverables; and/or</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>(c) with a Sub-Contract with a contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under this Contract</li> </ul>	
Know-How	means all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, tech- niques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know- how relating to the Services but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the Commencement Date;	
Law	means any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Sec- tion 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, enforceable right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communi- ties Act 1972, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guid- ance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the Supplier is bound to comply	
LED	means the Law Enforcement Directive (Directive (EU) 2016/680)	
Licensed Software	means all and any Software licensed by or through the Supplier, its Sub-Contractors or any third party to the Buyer for the purposes of or pursuant to this Contract, including any Supplier Software, Third Party Software specified in the Order Form and/or any Spe- cially Written Software	
Losses or Loss	means all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, fines, expenses (in- cluding legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, mis- representation or otherwise	
Malicious Software	means any software program or code intended to destroy, inter- fere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application soft- ware macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or de- layed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence	

Maximum Contract Pe-	means the period from the Commencement Date set out in the Or-	
riod	der Form in respect of the applicable lot	
Milestone	means an event or task described in the Implementation Plan which, if applicable, shall be completed by the relevant Milestone Date	
Milestone Date	means the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved	
Milestone Payment	means a payment identified in Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing) to be made following the issue of a Milestone Achievement Certif- icate	
Milestone Achievement Certificate	means the certificate to be granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has Achieved a Milestone, which shall be in substantially the same form as that set out in Annex 3 of Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures)	
New Releases	an item produced primarily to extend, alter or improve the Soft- ware and/or any Deliverable by providing additional functionality or performance enhancement (whether or not defects in the Soft- ware and/or Deliverable are also corrected) while still retaining the original designated purpose of that item	
Non-trivial Customer Base	means a significant customer base with respect to the date of first release and the relevant market but excluding Affiliates and other entities related to the licensor	
Object Code	means software and/or data in machine-readable, compiled object code form	
Open Source	means computer software that is released on the internet for use by any person, such release usually being made under a recognised open source licence and stating that it is released as open source	
Operating Environment	means the Buyer System and the Sites	
Order	means the order placed by the Buyer with the Supplier for the pro- vision of the Services and/or Deliverables in accordance with the Framework and under the terms of this Contract	
Order Form	means the form (based on the template included at Annex 1 to Framework Schedule 4 (Template Order Form and Template Call Off Terms)) together with any Attachments, as completed and forming part of this Contract, which contains details of an Order together with other information in relation to such Order, includ- ing the description of the Services to be provided	

Other Supplier	any supplier to the Buyer (other than the Supplier) which is noti- fied to the Supplier from time to time and/or of which the Supplier should have been aware			
Outline Implementation Plan	the outline plan set out at Attachment 3 (Outline Implementation Plan) of the Order Form (where used)			
Party	means a party to this Contract, namely either the Buyer or the Supplier (together the " <b>Parties</b> ")			
Performance Monitoring Reports	has the meaning given in Paragraph 1.2 Part B (Performance Mon- itoring) of Schedule 3 (Service Levels, Service Credits and Perfor- mance Monitoring)			
Personal Data	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR			
Personal Data Breach	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR			
Processing	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR and "Process" and "Pro- cessed" shall be interpreted accordingly			
Processor	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR			
Processor Personnel	means all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Sub-processor engaged in the performance of its obligations under this Contract			
Prohibited Acts	means:			
	<ul> <li>(a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by a Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to:</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or</li> </ul>			
	ii) reward that person for improper performance of a rel- evant function or activity;			
	(b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a re- ward for improper performance of a relevant function or ac- tivity in connection with this Contract; or			
	(c) committing any offence:			
	<ul> <li>i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or</li> </ul>			
	ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudu- lent acts; or			
	<ul> <li>(d) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud a Buyer or other public body; or</li> </ul>			

	<ul> <li>(e) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK</li> </ul>	
"Project Specific IPRs"	(a) Intellectual Property Rights in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or	
	(b) Intellectual Property Rights arising as a result of the perfor- mance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;	
	but shall not include the Supplier Background IPRs or the Specially Written Software;	
Protective Measures	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, en- suring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of sys- tems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Per- sonal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it	
Quality Plans	has the meaning given in Clause 7.1	
Rectification Plan	means the rectification plan pursuant to the Rectification Plan Pro- cess	
Rectification Plan Pro- cess	means the process set out in Clauses 31.3 to 31.8	
Regulations	means the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires)	
Relevant IPRs	means IPRs used to provide the Services or as otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has pro- vided access) to the Buyer or a third party in the fulfilment of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract including IPRs in the Spe- cially Written Software, the Supplier Non-COTS Software, the Sup- plier Non-COTS Background IPRs, the Third Party Non-COTS Soft- ware and the Third Party Non-COTS IPRs but excluding any IPRs in the Buyer Software, the Buyer Background IPRs, the Supplier COTS Software, the Supplier COTS Background IPRS, the Third Party COTS Software and/or the Third Party COTS IPRs	
Relevant Requirements	means all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Sec- retary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010	

Replacement Services	means any services which are the same as or substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the expiry or termination (in whole or in part) of this Contract, whether those services are pro- vided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party		
Replacement Supplier	means any third party service provider of Replacement Services appointed by the Buyer from time to time (or where the Buyer is providing replacement Services for its own account, the Buyer)		
Reminder Notice	means a notice sent in accordance with Clause 35.2.1 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time		
Request for Information	means a request for information or an apparent request relating to this Contract or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs		
Restricted Country	<ul> <li>means any country which is not:</li> <li>(a) a member of the European Economic Area;</li> <li>(b) the United Kingdom; or</li> <li>(c) deemed adequate by the European Commission pursuant to article 25(6) of Directive 95/46/EC or article 45(3) of the GDPR</li> </ul>		
Risk Register	means the register of risk and contingencies that have been iden- tified by the Parties, a copy of which is set out in Part D of Attach- ment 2 of the Order Form		
Schedule of Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects	<ul> <li>means the schedule of processing, personal data and data subjects set out in Attachment 9 of the Order Form (to be completed by the Buyer) which sets out various details concerning the processing of Personal Data including:</li> <li>(a) identity of the Controller and Processor;</li> <li>(b) subject matter of processing;</li> <li>(c) duration of the processing;</li> <li>(d) nature and purposes of the processing;</li> <li>(e) type of Personal Data being Processed;</li> <li>(f) categories of Data Subject; and</li> <li>(g) plan for return of the data once the processing is complete unless requirement under Data Protection Legislation to preserve that type of data</li> </ul>		
Service Charges	means the periodic payments made in accordance with Sched- ule 2 (Charges and Invoicing) in respect of the supply of the Services		

Service Credit Cap	means the service credit cap specified in Attachment 4 of the Order Form	
Service Credits	means any service credits specified in Attachment 4 of the Order Form being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;	
Service Level Failure	means a failure to meet the Service Level Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level	
Service Level Perfor- mance Measure	shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in Attachment 4 of the Order Form	
Service Level Threshold	shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in Attachment 4 of the Order Form	
Service Levels	means any service levels applicable to the provision of the Services under this Contract specified in Attachment 4 of the Order Form	
Service Period	means a service period which, for the purposes of this Contract and unless otherwise agreed, shall be a recurrent period of one (1) month during the Contract Period	
Services	means the services which the Supplier shall make available to the Buyer under this Contract as set out or referred to in the Order Form	
Security Policy	means the security policy, referred to in the Order Form, in force as at the Commencement Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier	
Services Specification	means the specification of the Services as set out or referred to in Attachment 1 to the Order Form	
Sites	means any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which:	
	<ul> <li>(a) the Services and/or Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or</li> </ul>	
	(b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the pro- vision or the use of the Services and/or Deliverables,	
	and which are set out in or referred to in the Order Form	
Software	means the Specially Written Software, Supplier Software and Third Party Software	
Software Supporting Ma- terials	has the meaning given in Clause 21.1.2	

Source Code	means computer programs and/or data in eye-readable form and in such form that it can be compiled or interpreted into equivalent binary code together with all related design comments, flow charts, technical information and documentation necessary for the use, reproduction, maintenance, modification and enhance- ment of such software	
Specially Written Soft- ware	means any software (including database software, linking instruc- tions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Sub-Contractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Con- tract, including any modifications or enhancements to Supplier Software or Third Party Software created specifically for the pur- poses of this Contract	
Specific Change in Law	means a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply	
Standards	means any standards set out or referred to in these Call Off Terms (if any), the Order Form and the Framework	
Standard Contractual Clauses	means the standard contractual clauses for the transfer of Per- sonal Data to processors established in third countries which do not ensure an adequate level of protection as set out in Commis- sion Decision C (2010) 593 and reference to the standard contrac- tual clauses shall be to the clauses as updated, amended, replaced or superseded from time to time by the European Commission	
Sub-Contract	means any contract or agreement or proposed agreement be- tween the Supplier and any third party whereby that third party agrees to provide to the Supplier the Services (or any part thereof) or to provide facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Services (or any part thereof) or necessary for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Services or any part thereof	
Sub-Contractor	means any third party other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person	
Sub-processor	means any third party appointed to process Personal Data on be- half of the Supplier related to this Contract	
Supplier	means the entity identified as such in the Order Form	
Supplier Background IPRs	means	
	(a) Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Supplier before the Commencement Date, for example those subsisting in the Supplier's standard development tools, program compo- nents or standard code used in computer programming or in	

	physical or electronic media containing the Supplier's Know- How or generic business methodologies; and/or	
	(b) Intellectual Property Rights created by the Supplier independently of this Contract,	
	which in each case is or will be used before or during the Contract Period for designing, testing implementing or providing the Ser- vices but excluding Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Sup- plier subsisting in the Supplier Software	
Supplier COTS Back-	means any embodiments of Supplier Background IPRs that:	
ground IPRs	(a) the Supplier makes generally available commercially prior to the date of this Contract (whether by way of sale, lease or li- cence) on standard terms which are not typically negotiated by the Supplier save as to price; and	
	(b) has a Non-trivial Customer Base;	
Supplier COTS Software	means Supplier Software (including open source software) that:	
	(a) the Supplier makes generally available commercially prior to the date of this Contract (whether by way of sale, lease or li- cence) on standard terms which are not typically negotiated by the Supplier save as to price; and	
	(b) has a Non-trivial Customer Base;	
Supplier Equipment	means the hardware, computer and telecoms devices and equip- ment used by the Supplier or its Sub-Contractors (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) for the provision of the Services	
Supplier Non-COTS Back- ground IPRs	means any embodiments of Supplier Background IPRs that have been delivered by the Supplier to the Buyer and that are not Sup- plier COTS Background IPRs	
Supplier Non-COTS Soft- ware	means Supplier Software that is not Supplier COTS Software	
Supplier Personnel	means all persons employed or engaged by the Supplier together with the Supplier's servants, agents, suppliers, consultants and Sub-Contractors (and all persons employed by any Sub-Contractor together with the Sub-Contractor's servants, consultants, agents, suppliers and sub-contractors) used in the performance of its ob- ligations under this Contract	
Supplier Representative	means the representative appointed by the Supplier (as may be changed from time to time in accordance with Clause 28.3, the de- tails of which as at the Commencement Date are set out in the Order Form	

Supplier Software	software which is proprietary to the Supplier (or an Affiliate of the Supplier) and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the pur- poses of providing the Services, including the software specified as such in the Order Form		
Supplier System	means the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in implementing and performing the Services including the Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related ca- bling (but excluding the Buyer System)		
Tender	means the tender submitted by the Supplier to CCS and annexed to or referred to in Framework Schedule 18		
Termination Notice	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this Contract (or any part thereof) on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termi- nation		
Test Issues	has the meaning given in Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures) where used		
Test and Testing	means any tests required to be carried out under this Contract, as further described in Schedule S2 (Testing Procedure) where used and " <b>Tested</b> " shall be construed accordingly		
Test Success Criteria	has the meaning given in Paragraph 1 of Schedule S2 (Testing Pro- cedure)		
Third Party Beneficiary	has the meaning given in Clause 52.1		
Third Party COTS IPRs	means Third Party IPRs that:		
	<ul> <li>(a) the supplier makes generally available commercially prior to the date of this Contract (whether by way of sale, lease or li- cence) on standard terms which are not typically negotiated by the supplier save as to price; and</li> </ul>		
	(b) has a Non-trivial Customer Base		
Third Party COTS Soft- ware	means Third Party Software (including open source software) that:		
	<ul> <li>(a) the supplier makes generally available commercially prior to the date of this Contract(whether by way of sale, lease or li- cence) on standard terms which are not typically negotiated by the supplier save as to price; and</li> </ul>		
	(b) has a Non-trivial Customer base;		

Third Party IPRs	means Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party but ex- cluding Intellectual Property Rights owned by the third party sub- sisting in any Third Party Software
Third Party Non-COTS IPRs	means Third Party IPRs that are not Third Party COTS IPRs
Third Party Non-COTS Software	means Third Party Software that is not Third Party COTS Software
Third Party Software	means software which is proprietary to any third party (other than an Affiliate of the Supplier) or any Open Source which in any case is, will be or is proposed to be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Services, including the software specified as such in the Order Form
Transparency Reports	means the information relating to the Services and performance of this Contract which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Schedule 6 (Trans- parency Reports)
Updates	in relation to any Software and/or any Deliverable means a version of such item which has been produced primarily to overcome De- fects in, or to improve the operation of, that item
Upgrades	any patch, New Release or upgrade of Software and/or a Deliver- able, including standard upgrades, product enhancements, and any modifications, but excluding any Update which the Supplier or a third party software supplier (or any Affiliate of the Supplier or any third party) releases during the Contract Period
VAT	means value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994
Worker	any one of the Supplier Personnel which the Buyer, in its reasona- ble opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement- policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees) applies in re- spect of the Services and/or Deliverables
Working Day	means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales

# SCHEDULE 2 - CHARGES AND INVOICING

# 1. DEFINITIONS

In this Schedule 2, the following definitions shall apply:

"Delay Payment Rate"	has the meaning given in Paragraph 1.1.1 of Part C;		
"Indexation" and "In- dex"	the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with Para- graph 3 of Part C;		
"Reimbursable Ex- penses"	reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:		
	(a)	travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Personnel travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in ad- vance in writing; and	
	(b)	subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Personnel whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed; and	
"Supporting Documen- tation"	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer reasonably to assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer detailed in the information are properly payable, including copies of any applicable Milestone Achievement Certificates or receipts.		

PART A – PRICING

# 1. FIXED PRICE CHARGES

1.1 The Milestone Payments and Service Charges due under this Contract are charged on a fixed price basis.

1.2 The Milestone Payments and Service Charges due under this Contract are set out in the respective tables in Part A (Milestone Payments and Delay Payments) and Part B (Service Charges) of Attachment 2 (Charges and Invoicing) of the Order Form.

### 2. TIME AND MATERIAL CHARGES

- 2.1 Where the Parties agree in writing that a particular Charge is to be calculated by reference to a Time and Materials pricing mechanism (e.g. pursuant to a Contract Change):
  - 2.1.1 the day rates set out in the table in Part C (Supplier Personnel Rate Card for Calculation of Time and Materials Charges) of Attachment 2 (Charges and Invoicing) of the Order Form shall be used to calculate the relevant Charges, provided that the Supplier (or its Sub-Contractor) shall:
    - (a) not be entitled to include any uplift for risks or contingencies within its day rates;
    - (b) not be paid any Charges to the extent that they would otherwise exceed any cap on such Charges agreed in writing by the Parties unless the Supplier has obtained the Buyer's prior written consent. The Supplier shall monitor the amount of each Charge incurred in relation to the relevant cap and notify the Buyer immediately in the event of any risk that the cap may be exceeded and the Buyer shall instruct the Supplier on how to proceed;
    - (c) only be entitled to be paid Charges that have been properly and reasonably incurred, taking into account the Supplier's obligation to deliver the Services in a proportionate and efficient manner; and
  - 2.1.2 the Supplier shall keep records of hours properly worked by Supplier Personnel (in the form of timesheets) and expenses incurred and submit a summary of the relevant records with each invoice. If the Buyer requests copies of such records, the Supplier shall make them available to the Buyer within ten (10) Working Days of the Buyer's request.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall be entitled to Index the rates set out in table in Part C (Supplier Personnel Rate Card for Calculation of Time and Materials Charges) of Attachment 2 (Charges and Invoicing) of the Order Form in accordance with Paragraph 3 of Part C of this Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing).

### 3. **REIMBURSEABLE EXPENSES**

- 3.1 Where:
  - 3.1.1 Services are to be charged using the Time and Materials pricing mechanism; and
  - 3.1.2 the Buyer so agrees in writing,

the Supplier shall be entitled to be reimbursed by the Buyer for Reimbursable Expenses (in addition to being paid the relevant Charges), provided that such Reimbursable Expenses are supported by Supporting Documentation.

- 3.2 The Buyer shall provide a copy of its current expenses policy to the Supplier upon request.
- 3.3 Except as expressly set out in Paragraph 3.1, the Charges shall include all costs and expenses relating to the Deliverables, the Services and/or the Supplier's performance of its obligations under this Contract and no further amounts shall be payable by the Buyer to the Supplier in respect of such performance, including in respect of matters such as:
  - 3.3.1 any incidental expenses that the Supplier incurs, including travel, subsistence and lodging, document and report reproduction, shipping, desktop and office equipment costs required by the Supplier Personnel, including network or data interchange costs or other telecommunications charges; or
  - 3.3.2 any amount for any services provided or costs incurred by the Supplier prior to the Commencement Date.

### PART B – CHARGING MECHANISMS

### 1. MILESTONE PAYMENTS

- 1.1 Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 1.2 of Part C of this Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing) in relation to the deduction of Delay Payments, on the Achievement of a Milestone the Supplier shall be entitled to invoice the Buyer for the Milestone Payment associated with that Milestone.
- 1.2 Each invoice relating to a Milestone Payment shall be supported by a Milestone Achievement Certificate.

### 2. SERVICE CHARGES

- 2.1 Service Charges shall be invoiced by the Supplier for each Service Period in arrears in accordance with the requirements of Part D of this Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing).
- 2.2 If a Service Charge:
  - 2.2.1 commences on a day other than the first day of a month; and/or
  - 2.2.2 ends on a day other than the last day of a month,

the Service Charge for the relevant Service Period shall be pro-rated based on the proportion which the number of days in the month for which the Service is provided bears to the total number of days in that month.

### PART C – ADJUSTMENTS TO THE CHARGES AND RISK REGISTER

### 1. DELAY PAYMENTS

- 1.1 If a Milestone has not been Achieved on or before the relevant Milestone Date, the Supplier shall pay a Delay Payment to the Buyer in respect of that Milestone. Delay Payments shall accrue:
  - 1.1.1 at the daily rate (the "**Delay Payment Rate**") set out in the Milestone Payment table in Part A (Milestone Payments and Delay Payments) of Attachment 2 of the Order Form;
  - 1.1.2 from (but excluding) the relevant Milestone Date to (and including) the earlier of:
    - (a) the date on which the Milestone is Achieved;
    - (b) the expiry of the Delay Deduction Period; and
  - 1.1.3 on a daily basis, with any part day's Delay counting as a day.
- 1.2 Where the Supplier serves a notice of Delay in achieving a Milestone, the Supplier shall, within five (5) Working Days of the date the notice is served:
  - 1.2.1 pay to the Buyer in cleared funds on account of the relevant Delay Payment (but subject always to Paragraph 1.3) an amount equal to 10 days of Delay Payments in accordance with paragraph 1.4, calculated at the applicable Delay Payment Rate; and
  - 1.2.2 issue a credit note to the Buyer in respect of the relevant amount.

Failure to make payment within ten (10) Working Days of the Supplier's notice shall invalidate the notice.

- 1.3 Any amounts paid to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 1.2 shall not be refundable to the Supplier in any circumstances, including where a Delay as referred to in the Supplier's notice:
  - 1.3.1 does not occur; or
  - 1.3.2 does occur but continues for fewer days during the relevant Delay Deduction Period than the number of days referred to in Paragraph 1.2.
- 1.4 The Parties agree that Delay Payments calculated in accordance with the applicable Delay Payment Rates are in each case a genuine pre-estimate of the Losses which the Buyer will incur as a result of any failure by the Supplier to Achieve the relevant Milestone by the Milestone Date. Delay Payment Rates are stated exclusive of VAT.
- 1.5 The Delay Payment in respect of a Milestone (net of any payment made in respect of that Milestone pursuant to Paragraph 1.3) shall be shown as a deduction from the amount due from the Buyer to the Supplier in the next invoice due to be issued by the

Supplier after the date on which the relevant Milestone is Achieved or the expiry of the Delay Deduction Period (as the case may be). If the relevant Milestone is not Achieved by the expiry of the Delay Deduction Period and no invoice is due to be issued by the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days of expiry of the Delay Deduction Period, then the Supplier shall within ten (10) Working Days of expiry of the Delay Deduction Period.

- 1.5.1 issue a credit note to the Buyer in respect of the total amount of the Delay Payment in respect of the Milestone (net of any payment made in respect of the Milestone pursuant to Paragraph 1.2); and
- 1.5.2 pay to the Buyer as a debt a sum equal to the total amount of the Delay Payment in respect of the Milestone together with interest on such amount at the applicable rate under the Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998, accruing on a daily basis from (and including) the due date up to (but excluding) the date of actual payment, whether before or after judgment.

# 2. CHANGES TO CHARGES

- 2.1 Any Changes to the Charges shall be developed and agreed by the Parties in accordance with Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure).
- 2.2 The Buyer may request that any Impact Assessment (as defined in Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure)) presents Charges without Indexation for the purposes of comparison.

### 3. INDEXATION

- 3.1 Any amounts or sums in this Contract which are expressed to be "subject to Indexation" shall be adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Paragraph 3 to reflect the effects of inflation. For the avoidance of doubt, Milestone Payment amounts shall not be subject to Indexation.
- 3.2 Where Indexation applies, the relevant adjustment shall be:
  - 3.2.1 applied on the first day of the second April following the Commencement Date and on the first day of April in each subsequent year (each such date an "adjustment date"); and
  - 3.2.2 determined by multiplying the relevant amount or sum by the percentage increase or changes in the Consumer Price Index published for the 12 months ended on the 31 January immediately preceding the relevant adjustment date.
- 3.3 Except as set out in this Paragraph 3, neither the Charges nor any other costs, expenses, fees or charges shall be adjusted to take account of any inflation, change to exchange rate, change to interest rate or any other factor or element which might otherwise increase the cost to the Supplier or Sub-Contractors of the performance of their obligations.

# 4. RISK REGISTER

The Parties shall review the Risk Register set out in Part D (Risk Register) of Attachment 2 (Charges and Invoicing) of the Order Form from time to time and as otherwise required under Schedule 7 (Governance).

#### PART D – ADJUSTMENTS TO THE CHARGES AND RISK REGISTER

### 1. SUPPLIER INVOICES

- 1.1 The Buyer shall accept for processing any Electronic Invoice that complies with any standards required by this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, provided that it is valid and undisputed.
- 1.2 If the Supplier proposes to submit for payment an invoice that does not comply with such agreed standards the Supplier shall comply with the requirements of the Buyer's e-invoicing system. In the alternative the Supplier shall:
  - 1.2.1 prepare and provide to the Buyer for approval of the format a template invoice within ten (10) Working Days of the Commencement Date which shall include, as a minimum, the details set out in Paragraph 1.2.3 together with such other information as the Buyer may reasonably require to assess whether the Charges that will be detailed therein are properly payable; and
  - 1.2.2 make such amendments as may be reasonably required by the Buyer if the template invoice outlined in (1.2.1) is not approved by the Buyer.
  - 1.2.3 The Supplier shall ensure that each invoice contains the following information:
    - (a) the date of the invoice;
    - (b) a unique invoice number;
    - (c) the Service Period or other period(s) to which the relevant Charge(s) relate;
    - (d) the correct reference for this Contract;
    - the reference number of the purchase order to which it relates (if any);
    - (f) the dates between which the Services subject of each of the Charges detailed on the invoice were performed;
    - (g) a description of the Services;
    - the pricing mechanism used to calculate the Charges (such as Fixed Price, Time and Materials etc.);
    - any payments due in respect of Achievement of a Milestone, including the Milestone Achievement Certificate number for each relevant Milestone;
    - (j) the total Charges gross and net of any applicable deductions and, separately, the amount of any Reimbursable Expenses properly

chargeable to the Buyer under the terms of this Contract, and, separately, any VAT or other sales tax payable in respect of each of the same;

- (k) details of any Service Credits or Delay Payments or similar deductions that shall apply to the Charges detailed on the invoice;
- (I) reference to any reports required by the Buyer in respect of the Services to which the Charges detailed on the invoice relate (or in the case of reports issued by the Supplier for validation by the Buyer, then to any such reports as are validated by the Buyer in respect of the Services);
- a contact name and telephone number of a responsible person in the Supplier's finance department in the event of administrative queries;
- the banking details for payment to the Supplier via electronic transfer of funds (i.e. name and address of bank, sort code, account name and number);
- (o) where the Services have been structured into separate Service lines, the information at (1.2.3(a)) to (1.2.3(n)) of this paragraph 1.2.3 shall be broken down in each invoice per Service line; and
- (p) and any other information reasonably required by the Buyer.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall invoice the Buyer in respect of Services in accordance with the requirements of Part B of Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing).
- 1.4 Each invoice shall at all times be accompanied by Supporting Documentation. Any assessment by the Buyer as to what constitutes Supporting Documentation shall not be conclusive and the Supplier undertakes to provide to the Buyer any other documentation reasonably required by the Buyer from time to time to substantiate an invoice.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall submit all invoices and Supporting Documentation through the Buyer's electronic system (as notified to the Supplier) or if that is not possible to the address or email set out in the Order Form with a copy (again including any Supporting Documentation) to such other person and at such place as the Buyer may notify to the Supplier from time to time.
- 1.6 All Supplier invoices shall be expressed in sterling or such other currency as shall be permitted by the Buyer in writing.
- 1.7 The Buyer shall regard an invoice as valid only if it complies with the provisions of this Part D. Where any invoice does not conform to the Buyer's requirements set out in this Part D, the Buyer shall promptly return the disputed invoice to the Supplier and the Supplier shall promptly issue a replacement invoice which shall comply with such requirements.

# 2. PAYMENT TERMS

- 2.1 Subject to the relevant provisions of this Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing), the Buyer shall make payment to the Supplier within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed.
- 2.2 Unless the Parties agree otherwise in writing, all Supplier invoices shall be paid in sterling by electronic transfer of funds to the bank account that the Supplier has specified on its invoice.

### SCHEDULE 3 - SERVICE LEVELS, SERVICE CREDITS AND PERFORMANCE MONITORING

### 1. SCOPE

- 1.1 This Schedule 3 (Service Levels, Service Credits and Performance Monitoring) sets out the Service Levels which the Supplier is required to achieve when providing the Services, the mechanism by which Service Level Failures and Critical Service Level Failures will be managed and the method by which the Supplier's performance in the provision by it of the Services will be monitored.
- 1.2 This Schedule 3 comprises:
  - 1.2.1 Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits; and
  - 1.2.2 Part B: Performance Monitoring.

#### PART A – SERVICE LEVELS AND SERVICE CREDITS

### 1. SERVICE LEVELS

- 1.1 If the level of performance of the Supplier:
  - 1.1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any Service Level Performance Measure; or
  - 1.1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Failure to occur,
    - the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:
      - (a) require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;
      - (b) instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;
      - (c) if a Service Level Failure has occurred, deduct from the Charges the applicable Service Level Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or
      - (d) if a Critical Service Level Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure in accordance with Clause 10 (including the right to terminate for material Default).

### 2. SERVICE CREDITS

- 2.1 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier under Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule 3 to verify the calculation and accuracy of the Service Credits, if any, applicable to each Service Period.
- 2.2 The liability of the Supplier in respect of Service Credits shall be subject to Clause 19.4.3 provided that, for the avoidance of doubt, the operation of the Service Credit Cap shall not affect the continued accrual of Service Credits in excess of such financial limit in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule 3.
- 2.3 Service Credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Services and do not include VAT. The Supplier shall set-off the value of any Service Credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with calculation formula set out in Attachment 4 (Service Levels and Service Credits) of the Order Form.

### PART B – PERFORMANCE MONITORING

#### 1. PERFORMANCE MONITORING AND PERFORMANCE REVIEW

- 1.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Commencement ate the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to paragraph 1.1 of Part B of this Schedule 3 (Service Levels, Service Credits and Performance Monitoring) which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
  - 1.2.1 for each Service Level, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level for the relevant Service Period;
  - 1.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels that occurred during that Service Period;
  - 1.2.3 details of any Critical Service Level Failures;
  - 1.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
  - 1.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and Service Levels to which the Service Credits relate; and
  - 1.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 1.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a monthly basis (unless otherwise agreed). The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall (unless otherwise agreed):
  - 1.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
  - 1.3.2 be attended by the Supplier Representative and the Buyer Representative; and
  - 1.3.3 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the Buyer Representative and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.
- 1.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier Representative and the Buyer Representative at each meeting.

1.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

# 2. SATISFACTION SURVEYS

2.1 The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Services. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Services which the responses to the satisfaction surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.

#### SCHEDULE 4 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

# 1. DEFINITIONS

In this Schedule 4, the following definitions shall apply:

"CEDR"	the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution of International D pute Resolution Centre, 70 Fleet Street, London, EC4Y 1EU;		
"Counter Notice"	has the meaning given in Paragraph 7.2;		
"Expert"	in relation to a Dispute, a person appointed in accordance with Paragraph 6.2 to act as an expert in relation to that Dispute;		
"Expert Determination"	determination by an Expert in accordance with Paragraph 6;		
"Expedited Dispute Timetable"	the expedited dispute timetable set out in Paragraph 3;		
"Mediation Notice"	has the meaning given in Paragraph 4.2;		
"Mediator"	the independent third party appointed in accordance with Para- graph 5.2 to mediate a Dispute;		
"Multi-Party Dispute"	a Dispute which involves the Parties and one or more Rela Third Parties;		
"Multi-Party Dispute Representatives"	has the meaning given in Paragraph 9.7;		
"Multi-Party Dispute Resolution Board"	has the meaning given in Paragraph 9.7;		
"Related Third	a party to:		
Party(ies)"	(a) another contract with the Buyer or the Supplier which is relevant to this Contract; or		
	(b) a Sub-Contract; and		
"Supplier Request"	a notice served by the Supplier requesting that the Dispute be treated as a Multi-Party Dispute, setting out its grounds for that request and specifying each Related Third Party that it believes should be involved in the Multi-Dispute Resolution Procedure in respect of that Dispute.		

### 2. DISPUTE NOTICES

- 2.1 If a Dispute arises then:
  - 2.1.1 the Buyer Representative and the Supplier Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute; and

- 2.1.2 if such attempts are not successful within a reasonable period, not being longer than twenty (20) Working Days, either Party may issue to the other a Dispute Notice.
- 2.2 A Dispute Notice:
  - 2.2.1 shall set out:
    - (a) the material particulars of the Dispute;
    - (b) the reasons why the Party serving the Dispute Notice believes that the Dispute has arisen; and
    - (c) if the Party serving the Dispute Notice believes that the Dispute should be dealt with under the Expedited Dispute Timetable, the reason why; and
  - 2.2.2 may specify in accordance with the requirements of Paragraphs 9.2 and 9.3 that the Party issuing the Dispute Notice has determined (in the case of the Buyer) or considers (in the case of the Supplier) that the Dispute is a Multi-Party Dispute, in which case Paragraph 2.3 shall apply.
- 2.3 If a Dispute Notice specifies that the Dispute has been determined or is considered to be a Multi-Party Dispute pursuant to Paragraph 2.2.2, then:
  - 2.3.1 if it is served by the Buyer it shall be treated as a Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice; and
  - 2.3.2 if it is served by the Supplier it shall be treated as a Supplier Request,

and in each case the provisions of Paragraph 9 shall apply.

- 2.4 Subject to Paragraphs 2.5 and 3.2 and so long as the Buyer has not served a Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice in respect of the relevant Dispute, following the issue of a Dispute Notice the Parties shall seek to resolve the Dispute:
  - 2.4.1 first by commercial negotiation (as prescribed in Paragraph 4);
  - 2.4.2 then, if either Party serves a Mediation Notice, by mediation (as prescribed in Paragraph 5); and
  - 2.4.3 lastly by recourse to arbitration (as prescribed in Paragraph 7) or litigation (in accordance with Clause 55.
- 2.5 Specific issues shall be referred to Expert Determination (as prescribed in Paragraph 6) where specified under the provisions of this Contract and may also be referred to Expert Determination where otherwise appropriate as specified in Paragraph 6.1.
- 2.6 Unless agreed otherwise in writing, the Parties shall continue to comply with their respective obligations under this Contract regardless of the nature of the Dispute and notwithstanding any issue of a Dispute Notice or a Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice or proceedings under Paragraph 8.

### 3. EXPEDITED DISPUTE TIMETABLE

- 3.1 In exceptional circumstances where the use of the times in this Schedule 4 would be unreasonable, including (by way of example) where one Party would be materially disadvantaged by a delay in resolving the Dispute, the Parties may agree to use the Expedited Dispute Timetable. If the Parties are unable to reach agreement on whether to use the Expedited Dispute Timetable within five (5) Working Days of the issue of a Dispute Notice, the use of the Expedited Dispute Timetable shall be at the sole discretion of the Buyer.
- 3.2 If the Expedited Dispute Timetable is to be used pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 3.1 or is otherwise specified under the provisions of this Contract, then the following periods of time shall apply in lieu of the time periods specified in the applicable Paragraphs:
  - 3.2.1 in Paragraph 4.2.3, ten (10) Working Days;
  - 3.2.2 in Paragraph 5.2, ten (10) Working Days;
  - 3.2.3 in Paragraph 6.2, five (5) Working Days; and
  - 3.2.4 in Paragraph 7.2, ten (10) Working Days.
- 3.3 If at any point it becomes clear that an applicable deadline cannot be met or has passed, the Parties may (but shall be under no obligation to) agree in writing to extend the deadline. If the Parties fail to agree within two (2) Working Days after the deadline has passed, the Buyer may set a revised deadline provided that it is no less than five (5) Working Days before the end of the period of time specified in the applicable paragraphs (or two (2) Working Days in the case of Paragraph 6.2). Any agreed extension shall have the effect of delaying the start of the subsequent stages by the period agreed in the extension. If the Buyer fails to set such a revised deadline then the use of the Expedited Dispute Timetable shall cease and the normal time periods shall apply from that point onwards.

## 4. COMMERCIAL NEGOTIATION

- 4.1 Following the service of a Dispute Notice, then, so long as the Buyer has not served a Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice in respect of the relevant Dispute, the Buyer and the Supplier shall make reasonable endeavours to resolve the Dispute as soon as possible by commercial negotiation between the Buyer Representative and the Supplier Representative, or such other individual as may be notified by a Party to the other Party from time to time.
- 4.2 If:
  - 4.2.1 either Party is of the reasonable opinion that the resolution of a Dispute by commercial negotiation, or the continuance of commercial negotiation, will not result in an appropriate solution;
  - 4.2.2 the Parties have already held discussions of a nature and intent (or otherwise were conducted in the spirit) that would equate to the conduct of commercial negotiation in accordance with this Paragraph 4; or
  - 4.2.3 the Parties have not settled the Dispute in accordance with Paragraph 4.1 within thirty (30) Working Days of service of the Dispute Notice,

4.2.4 either Party may serve a written notice to proceed to mediation in accordance with Paragraph 5 (a "**Mediation Notice**").

#### 5. MEDIATION

- 5.1 If a Mediation Notice is served, the Parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute in accordance with the version of CEDR's Model Mediation Procedure which is current at the time the Mediation Notice is served (or such other version as the Parties may agree).
- 5.2 If the Parties are unable to agree on the joint appointment of an independent person to mediate the Dispute within twenty (20) Working Days from (and including) the service of a Mediation Notice then either Party may apply to CEDR to nominate such a person.
- 5.3 If the Parties are unable to reach a settlement in the negotiations at the mediation, and only if both Parties so request and the Mediator agrees, the Mediator shall produce for the Parties a non-binding recommendation on terms of settlement. This shall not attempt to anticipate what a court might order but shall set out what the Mediator suggests are appropriate settlement terms in all of the circumstances.
- 5.4 Any settlement reached in the mediation shall not be legally binding until it has been reduced to writing and signed by, or on behalf of, the Parties (in accordance with the Change Control Procedure where appropriate). The Mediator shall assist the Parties in recording the outcome of the mediation.

#### 6. EXPERT DETERMINATION

- 6.1 If a Dispute relates to any aspect of the technology underlying the provision of the Services or otherwise relates to a technical matter of an IT, accounting or financing nature and the Dispute has not been resolved by commercial negotiation in accordance with Paragraph 4 or, if applicable, mediation in accordance with Paragraph 5, then either Party may by written notice to the other request (agreement to which request shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) that the Dispute be referred to an expert for determination.
- 6.2 The expert shall be appointed by agreement in writing between the Parties, but in the event of a failure to agree within ten (10) Working Days of the relevant request made pursuant to Paragraph 6.1, or if the person appointed is unable or unwilling to act, the expert shall be appointed:
  - 6.2.1 if the Dispute relates to any aspect of the technology underlying the provision of the Services or a matter of an IT technical nature, on the instructions of the President of the British Computer Society (or any other association that has replaced the British Computer Society);
  - 6.2.2 if the Dispute relates to a matter of a financial technical nature, on the instructions of the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of England and Wales; or
  - 6.2.3 if the Dispute relates to a matter of a technical nature not falling within Paragraphs 6.2.1 or 6.2.2, on the instructions of the president (or equivalent) of:

- (a) an appropriate body agreed between the Parties; or
- (b) if the Parties do not reach agreement on the relevant body within fifteen (15) Working Days of the relevant request made pursuant to Paragraph 6.1, such body as may be specified by the President of the Law Society on application by either Party.
- 6.3 The Expert shall act on the following basis:
  - 6.3.1 he/she shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and shall act fairly and impartially;
  - 6.3.2 the Expert's determination shall (in the absence of a material failure to follow the agreed procedures) be final and binding on the Parties;
  - 6.3.3 the Expert shall decide the procedure to be followed in the determination and shall be requested to make his/her determination within thirty (30) Working Days of his appointment or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter and the Parties shall assist and provide the documentation that the Expert requires for the purpose of the determination;
  - 6.3.4 any amount payable by one Party to another as a result of the Expert's determination shall be due and payable within twenty (20) Working Days of the Expert's determination being notified to the Parties;
  - 6.3.5 the process shall be conducted in private and shall be confidential; and
  - 6.3.6 the Expert shall determine how and by whom the costs of the determination, including his/her fees and expenses, are to be paid.

#### 7. ARBITRATION

- 7.1 Subject to compliance with its obligations under Paragraph 4.1 and to the provisions of Paragraph 6, the Buyer may at any time before court proceedings are commenced refer the Dispute to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 7.5.
- 7.2 Before the Supplier commences court proceedings or arbitration, it shall serve written notice on the Buyer of its intentions and the Buyer shall have fifteen (15) Working Days following receipt of such notice to serve a reply (a "Counter Notice") on the Supplier requiring the Dispute to be referred to and resolved by arbitration in accordance with Paragraph 7.5 or be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales. The Supplier shall not commence any court proceedings or arbitration until the expiry of such fifteen (15) Working Day period.
- 7.3 If the Buyer serves a Counter Notice, then:
  - 7.3.1 if the Counter Notice requires the Dispute to be referred to arbitration, the provisions of Paragraph 7.5 shall apply; or
  - 7.3.2 if the Counter Notice requires the Dispute to be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales, the Dispute shall be so referred to those courts and the Supplier shall not commence arbitration proceedings.

- 7.4 If the Buyer does not serve a Counter Notice within the fifteen (15) Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 7.2, the Supplier may either commence arbitration proceedings in accordance with Paragraph 7.5 or commence court proceedings in the Courts of England and Wales which shall (in those circumstances) have exclusive jurisdiction.
- 7.5 The Parties hereby confirm that if any arbitration proceedings are commenced pursuant to Paragraphs 7.1 to 7.4:
  - 7.5.1 the Dispute shall be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration under the Rules of the London Court of International Arbitration ("LCIA") (subject to Paragraphs 7.5.5, 7.5.6 and 7.5.7);
  - 7.5.2 the arbitration shall be administered by the LCIA;
  - 7.5.3 the LCIA procedural rules in force at the date that the Dispute was referred to arbitration shall be applied and are deemed to be incorporated by reference into this Contract and the decision of the arbitrator shall be binding on the Parties in the absence of any material failure to comply with such rules;
  - 7.5.4 if the Parties fail to agree the appointment of the arbitrator within ten (10) Working Days from the date on which arbitration proceedings are commenced or if the person appointed is unable or unwilling to act, the arbitrator shall be appointed by the LCIA;
  - 7.5.5 the chair of the arbitral tribunal shall be British;
  - 7.5.6 the arbitration proceedings shall take place in London and in the English language; and
  - 7.5.7 the seat of the arbitration shall be London.

## 8. URGENT RELIEF

- 8.1 Either Party may at any time take proceedings or seek remedies before any court or tribunal of competent jurisdiction:
  - 8.1.1 for interim or interlocutory remedies in relation to this Contract or infringement by the other Party of that Party's Intellectual Property Rights; and/or
  - 8.1.2 where compliance with Paragraph 2.1 and/or referring the Dispute to mediation may leave insufficient time for that Party to commence proceedings before the expiry of the limitation period.

#### 9. MULTI-PARTY DISPUTES

- 9.1 All Multi-Party Disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedure set out in this Paragraph 9 (the "**Multi-Party Dispute Resolution Procedure**").
- 9.2 If at any time following the issue of a Dispute Notice, the Buyer reasonably considers that the matters giving rise to the Dispute involve one or more Related Third Parties, then the Buyer shall be entitled to determine that the Dispute is a Multi-Party Dispute and to serve a notice on the Supplier which sets out the Buyer's determination that

the Dispute is a Multi-Party Dispute and specifies the Related Third Parties which are to be involved in the Multi-Party Dispute Resolution Procedure, such notice a "Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice".

- 9.3 If following the issue of a Dispute Notice but before the Dispute has been referred to Expert Determination or to arbitration in accordance with Paragraph 7, the Supplier has reasonable grounds to believe that the matters giving rise to the Dispute have been contributed to by one or more Related Third Parties, the Supplier may serve a Supplier Request on the Buyer.
- 9.4 The Buyer shall (acting reasonably) consider each Supplier Request and shall determine within 5 Working Days whether the Dispute is:
- 9.5 a Multi-Party Dispute, in which case the Buyer shall serve a Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice on the Supplier; or
  - 9.5.1 not a Multi-Party Dispute, in which case the Buyer shall serve written notice of such determination upon the Supplier and the Dispute shall be treated in accordance with Paragraphs 3 to 8.
- 9.6 If the Buyer has determined, following a Supplier Request, that a Dispute is not a Multi-Party Dispute, the Supplier may not serve another Supplier Request with reference to the same Dispute.
- 9.7 Following service of a Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice a Multi-Party Dispute shall be dealt with by a board (in relation to such Multi-Party Dispute, the "Multi-Party Dispute Resolution Board") comprising representatives from the following parties to the Multi-Party Dispute, each of whom shall be of a suitable level of seniority to finalise any agreement with the other parties to settle the Multi-Party Dispute:
  - 9.7.1 the Buyer;
  - 9.7.2 the Supplier;
  - 9.7.3 each Related Third Party involved in the Multi-Party Dispute; and
  - 9.7.4 any other representatives of any of the Parties and/or any Related Third Parties whom the Buyer considers necessary,

#### (together "Multi-Party Dispute Representatives").

- 9.8 The Parties agree that the Multi-Party Dispute Resolution Board shall seek to resolve the relevant Multi-Party Dispute in accordance with the following principles and procedures:
  - 9.8.1 the Parties shall procure that their Multi-Party Dispute Representatives attend, and shall use their best endeavours to procure that the Multi-Party Dispute Representatives of each Related Third Party attend, all meetings of the Multi-Party Dispute Resolution Board in respect of the Multi-Party Dispute;
  - 9.8.2 the Multi-Party Dispute Resolution Board shall first meet within ten (10) Working Days of service of the relevant Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice at such time and place as the Parties may agree or, if the Parties

do not reach agreement on the time and place within five (5) Working Days of service of the relevant Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice, at the time and place specified by the Buyer, provided such place is at a neutral location within England and that the meeting is to take place between 9.00am and 5.00pm on a Working Day; and

- 9.8.3 in seeking to resolve or settle any Multi-Party Dispute, the members of the Multi-Party Dispute Resolution Board shall have regard to the principle that a Multi-Party Dispute should be determined based on the contractual rights and obligations between the Parties and the Related Third Parties and that any apportionment of costs should reflect the separate components of the Multi-Party Dispute.
- 9.9 If a Multi-Party Dispute is not resolved between the Parties and all Related Third Parties within twenty-five (25) Working Days of the issue of the Multi-Party Procedure Initiation Notice (or such longer period as the Parties may agree in writing), then:
  - 9.9.1 either Party may serve a Mediation Notice in respect of the Multi-Party Dispute in which case Paragraph 5 shall apply;
  - 9.9.2 either Party may request that the Multi-Party Dispute is referred to an expert in which case Paragraph 6 shall apply; and/or
  - 9.9.3 subject to Paragraph 9.10, Paragraph 7 shall apply to the Multi-Party Dispute,

and in each case references to the "Supplier" or the "Parties" in such provisions shall include a reference to all Related Third Parties.

9.10 If a Multi-Party Dispute is referred to arbitration in accordance with Paragraph 7 or a Dispute becomes a Multi-Party Dispute during the course of arbitration proceedings and either Party is unable to compel a Related Third Party to submit to such arbitration proceedings, the Buyer or the Supplier may discontinue such arbitration proceedings and instead initiate court proceedings. The costs of any such discontinued arbitration proceedings shall be borne by the Party which is in a direct contractual relationship with the Related Third Party or, where the Related Third Party is a Sub-Contractor, by the Supplier.

### SCHEDULE 5 - CHANGE CONTROL PROCEDURE

#### PART A – SHORT FORM CHANGE CONTROL PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHANGE CONTROL PROCEDURE

- 1.1 Subject to the provisions of Clause 49, either Party may request a Change to this Contract provided that such variation does not amount to a material change of this Contract within the meaning of the Regulations and the Law.
- 1.2 A Party may request a Change by completing and sending the Change Form set out in Annex 1 of this Part A (Short Form Change Control Procedure) of Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure) to the other Party giving sufficient information for the receiving Party to assess the extent of the proposed Change and any additional cost that may be incurred.
- 1.3 The Buyer may require the Supplier to carry out an impact assessment of the Change on the Services (the "**Impact Assessment**"). The Impact Assessment shall be completed in good faith and shall include:
  - 1.3.1 details of the impact of the proposed Change on the Services and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under this Contract;
  - 1.3.2 details of the cost of implementing the proposed Change;
  - 1.3.3 details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Change when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the Charges, any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;
  - 1.3.4 a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Change; and
  - 1.3.5 such other information as the Buyer may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Change request.
- 1.4 The Parties may agree to adjust the time limits specified in the Change request to allow for the preparation of the Impact Assessment.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.4 above, the receiving Party shall respond to the request within the time limits specified in the Change Form. Such time limits shall be reasonable and ultimately at the discretion of the Buyer having regard to the nature of the Services and the proposed Change.
- 1.6 In the event that the Supplier is unable to agree to or provide the Change and/or the Parties are unable to agree a change to the Charges that may be included in a request of a Change or response to it as a consequence thereof, the Buyer may:
  - 1.6.1 agree to continue to perform its obligations under this Contract without the Change; or
  - 1.6.2 terminate this Contract with immediate effect, except where the Supplier has already fulfilled part or all of the Services in accordance with this Contract or

where the Supplier can show evidence of substantial work being carried out to provide the Services under this Contract, and in such a case, the Parties shall attempt to agree upon a resolution to the matter. Where a resolution cannot be reached, the matter shall be dealt with under the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

1.7 If the Parties agree the Change, the Supplier shall implement such Change and be bound by the same provisions so far as is applicable, as though such Change was stated in this Contract.

## ANNEX 1 – CHANGE FORM

No of Order Form being varied:

.....

Change Form No:

.....

BETWEEN:

[insert name of Buyer] ("the Buyer") and

[insert name of Supplier] ("the Supplier")

1. This Contract is varied as follows and shall take effect on the date signed by both Parties:

[Guidance Note: Insert details of the Variation]

- 2. Words and expressions in this Change shall have the meanings given to them in this Contract.
- 3. This Contract, including any previous Changes, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Change.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Buyer

Signature	
Date	
Name (in Capitals)	
Address	
Signed by an authorize	ed signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier
Signature	

Date	
Name (in Capitals)	
Address	

## PART B – LONG FORM CHANGE CONTROL PROCEDURE

#### 1. **DEFINITIONS**

In this Part B (Long Form Change Control Procedure) of this Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure), the following definitions shall apply:

"Buyer Change Manager"	the person appointed to that position by the Buyer from time to time and notified in writing to the Supplier or, if no person is notified, the Buyer Representative;	
"Change Authorisation Note"	an authorisation note setting out an agreed Contract Change which shall be substantially in the form of An- nex 2 of this Part B (Long Form Change Control Proce- dure) of this Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure);	
"Change Request"	a written request for a Contract Change which shall be substantially in the form of Annex 1 of this Part B (Long Form Change Control Procedure) of this Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure);	
"Change Communication"	any Change Request, Impact Assessment, Change Au- thorisation Note or other communication sent or re- quired to be sent pursuant to Part B (Long Form Change Control Procedure) of this Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure);	
"Contract Change"	any change to this Contract other than an Operational Change;	
"Fast-track Change"	any Contract Change which the Parties agree to expe- dite in accordance with Paragraph 8;	
"Impact Assessment"	an assessment of a Change Request in accordance with Paragraph 5;	
"Impact Assessment Estimate"	has the meaning given in Paragraph 4.3;	
"Operational Change"	any change in the Supplier's operational procedures which in all respects, when implemented:	
	will not affect the Charges and will not result in any other costs to the Buyer;	
	may change the way in which the Services are delivered but will not adversely affect the output of the Ser- vices or increase the risks in performing or receiv- ing the Services;	
	will not adversely affect the interfaces or interoperabil- ity of the Services with any of the Buyer's IT infra- structure; and	

will not require a change to this Contract;

"Receiving Party"	the Party which receives a proposed Contract Change;
"RFOC"	has the meaning given in Paragraph 9.2; and
"Supplier Change Manager"	the person appointed to that position by the Supplier from time to time and notified in writing to the Buyer or, if no person is notified, the Supplier Representative.

#### 2. GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF CHANGE CONTROL PROCEDURE

- 2.1 This Part B (Long Form Change Control Procedure) of this Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure) sets out the procedure for dealing with Changes.
- 2.2 Operational Changes shall be processed in accordance with Paragraph 9. If either Party is in doubt about whether a Change falls within the definition of an Operational Change, then it must be processed as a Contract Change.
- 2.3 The Parties shall deal with Contract Change as follows:
  - 2.3.1 either Party may request a Contract Change which they shall initiate by issuing a Change Request in accordance with Paragraph 4;
  - 2.3.2 unless this Contract otherwise requires, the Supplier shall assess and document the potential impact of a proposed Contract Change in accordance with Paragraph 5 before the Contract Change can be either approved or implemented;
  - 2.3.3 the Buyer shall have the right to request amendments to a Change Request, approve it or reject it in the manner set out in Paragraph 6;
  - 2.3.4 the Supplier shall have the right to reject a Change Request solely in the manner set out in Paragraph 7;
  - 2.3.5 save as otherwise provided in this Contract, no proposed Contract Change shall be implemented by the Supplier until a Change Authorisation Note has been signed and issued by the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 6.2; and
  - 2.3.6 if a proposed Contract Change is a Fast-track Change, it shall be processed in accordance with Paragraph 8.
- 2.4 To the extent that any Contract Change requires testing and/or a programme for implementation, then the Parties shall follow the procedures set out in Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures) where used, and, where appropriate, the Change Authorisation Note relating to such a Contract Change shall specify Milestones and Milestone Date(s) in respect of such Contract Change for the purposes of such procedures.
- 2.5 Until a Change Authorisation Note has been signed and issued by the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 6.2, then:

- 2.5.1 unless the Buyer expressly agrees (or requires) otherwise in writing, the Supplier shall continue to supply the Services in accordance with the existing terms of this Contract as if the proposed Contract Change did not apply; and
- 2.5.2 any discussions, negotiations or other communications which may take place between the Buyer and the Supplier in connection with any proposed Contract Change, including the submission of any Change Communications, shall be without prejudice to each Party's other rights under this Contract.
- 2.6 The Supplier shall:
  - 2.6.1 within 10 Working Days of the Buyer's signature and issue of a Change Authorisation Note, deliver to the Buyer a copy of this Contract updated to reflect all Contract Changes agreed in the relevant Change Authorisation Note and annotated with a reference to the Change Authorisation Note pursuant to which the relevant Contract Changes were agreed; and
  - 2.6.2 thereafter provide to the Buyer such further copies of the updated Contract as the Buyer may from time to time request.

## 3. COSTS

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.3:
  - 3.1.1 the costs of preparing each Change Request shall be borne by the Party making the Change Request; and
  - 3.1.2 the costs incurred by the Supplier in undertaking an Impact Assessment shall be borne by the Party making the Change Request provided that the Buyer shall not be required to pay any such costs if:
    - (a) such costs are below the figure set out in Order Form;
    - (b) the Supplier is able to undertake the Impact Assessment by using resources already deployed in the provision of the Services; or
    - (c) such costs exceed those in the accepted Impact Assessment Estimate.
- 3.2 The cost of any Contract Change shall be calculated and charged in accordance with the principles and day rates or day costs (as applicable) set out in Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing). The Supplier shall be entitled to increase the Charges only if it can demonstrate in the Impact Assessment that the proposed Contract Change requires additional resources and, in any event, any change to the Charges resulting from a Contract Change (whether the change will cause an increase or a decrease in the Charges) will be strictly proportionate to the increase or decrease in the level of resources required for the provision of the Services as amended by the Contract Change.
- 3.3 Both Parties' costs incurred in respect of any use of this Change Control Procedure as a result of any error or Default by the Supplier shall be paid for by the Supplier.

#### 4. CHANGE REQUEST

4.1 Either Party may issue a Change Request to the other Party at any time during the Contract Period. A Change Request shall be substantially in the form of Annex 1 of this Part B (Long Form Change Control Procedure) of this Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure) and state whether the Party issuing the Change Request considers the proposed Contract Change to be a Fast-track Change.

- 4.2 If the Supplier issues the Change Request, then it shall also provide an Impact Assessment to the Buyer as soon as is reasonably practicable but in any event within 10 Working Days of the date of issuing the Change Request.
- 4.3 If the Buyer issues the Change Request, then the Supplier shall provide as soon as reasonably practical and in any event within ten (10) Working Days of the date of receiving the Change Request an estimate ("**Impact Assessment Estimate**") of the cost of preparing an Impact Assessment and the timetable for preparing it. The timetable shall provide for the completed Impact Assessment to be received by the Buyer within ten (10) Working Days of acceptance of the Impact Assessment Estimate or within any longer time period agreed by the Buyer.
- 4.4 If the Buyer accepts an Impact Assessment Estimate then following receipt of notice of such acceptance the Supplier shall provide the completed Impact Assessment to the Buyer as soon as is reasonably practicable and in any event within the period agreed in the Impact Assessment Estimate. If the Supplier requires any clarification in relation to the Change Request before it can deliver the Impact Assessment, then it shall promptly make a request for clarification to the Buyer and provided that sufficient information is received by the Buyer to fully understand:
  - 4.4.1 the nature of the request for clarification; and
  - 4.4.2 the reasonable justification for the request;

the time period to complete the Impact Assessment shall be extended by the time taken by the Buyer to provide that clarification. The Buyer shall respond to the request for clarification as soon as is reasonably practicable.

#### 5. IMPACT ASSESSMENT

- 5.1 Each Impact Assessment shall be completed in good faith and shall include:
  - 5.1.1 details of the proposed Contract Change including the reason for the Contract Change;
  - 5.1.2 details of the impact of the proposed Contract Change on the Services and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under this Contract; and
  - 5.1.3 any variation to the terms of this Contract that will be required as a result of that impact, including changes to:
    - (a) the Services Specification and/or the Service Levels;
    - (b) the Milestones, Implementation Plan and any other timetable previously agreed by the Parties;
    - (c) other services provided by third party contractors to the Buyer, including any changes required by the proposed Contract Change to the Buyer's IT infrastructure;
  - 5.1.4 details of the cost of implementing the proposed Contract Change;

- 5.1.5 details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Contract Change when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the Charges, any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;
- 5.1.6 a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Contract Change;
- 5.1.7 details of how the proposed Contract Change will ensure compliance with any applicable Change in Law; and
- 5.1.8 such other information as the Buyer may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Change Request.
- 5.2 If the Contract Change involves the processing or transfer of any Personal Data outside the European Economic Area, the preparation of the Impact Assessment shall also be subject to Clause 34 (Protection of Personal Data).
- 5.3 Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 5.4, the Buyer shall review the Impact Assessment and respond to the Supplier in accordance with Paragraph 6 within fifteen (15) Working Days of receiving the Impact Assessment.
- 5.4 If the Buyer is the Receiving Party and the Buyer reasonably considers that it requires further information regarding the proposed Contract Change so that it may properly evaluate the Change Request and the Impact Assessment, then within five (5) Working Days of receiving the Impact Assessment, it shall notify the Supplier of this fact and detail the further information that it requires. The Supplier shall then re-issue the relevant Impact Assessment to the Buyer within ten (10) Working Days of receiving such notification. At the Buyer's discretion, the Parties may repeat the process described in this Paragraph 5.4 until the Buyer is satisfied that it has sufficient information to properly evaluate the Change Request and Impact Assessment.
- 5.5 The calculation of costs for the purposes of Paragraphs 5.1.4 and 5.1.5 shall:
  - 5.5.1 include estimated volumes of each type of resource to be employed and the applicable rate card;
  - 5.5.2 include full disclosure of any assumptions underlying such Impact Assessment;
  - 5.5.3 include evidence of the cost of any assets required for the Change; and
  - 5.5.4 include details of any new Sub-Contracts necessary to accomplish the Change.

#### 6. BUYER'S RIGHT OF APPROVAL

- 6.1 Within fifteen (15) Working Days of receiving the Impact Assessment from the Supplier or within ten (10) Working Days of receiving the further information that it may request pursuant to Paragraph 5.4, the Buyer shall evaluate the Change Request and the Impact Assessment and shall do one of the following:
  - 6.1.1 approve the proposed Contract Change, in which case the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in Paragraph 6.2;

- 6.1.2 in its absolute discretion reject the Contract Change, in which case it shall notify the Supplier of the rejection. The Buyer shall not reject any proposed Contract Change to the extent that the Contract Change is necessary for the Supplier or the Services to comply with any Changes in Law. If the Buyer does reject a Contract Change, then it shall explain its reasons in writing to the Supplier as soon as is reasonably practicable following such rejection; or
- 6.1.3 in the event that it reasonably believes that a Change Request or Impact Assessment contains errors or omissions, require the Supplier to modify the relevant document accordingly, in which event the Supplier shall make such modifications within five (5) Working Days of such request. Subject to Paragraph 5.4, on receiving the modified Change Request and/or Impact Assessment, the Buyer shall approve or reject the proposed Contract Change within ten (10) Working Days.
- 6.2 If the Buyer approves the proposed Contract Change pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 and it has not been rejected by the Supplier in accordance with Paragraph 7, then it shall inform the Supplier and the Supplier shall prepare two copies of a Change Authorisation Note which it shall sign and deliver to the Buyer for its signature. Following receipt by the Buyer of the Change Authorisation Note, it shall sign both copies and return one copy to the Supplier. On the Buyer's signature the Change Authorisation Note shall constitute (or, where the Buyer has agreed to or required the implementation of a Change prior to signature of a Change Authorisation Note, shall constitute confirmation of) a binding variation to this Contract.
- 6.3 If the Buyer does not sign the Change Authorisation Note within ten (10) Working Days, then the Supplier shall have the right to notify the Buyer and if the Buyer does not sign the Change Authorisation Note within five (5) Working Days of such notification, then the Supplier may refer the matter to the Expedited Dispute Timetable pursuant to Paragraph 3 of Schedule 4 (Dispute Resolution Procedure).

## 7. SUPPLIER'S RIGHT OF APPROVAL

- 7.1 Following an Impact Assessment, if:
  - 7.1.1 the Supplier reasonably believes that any proposed Contract Change which is requested by the Buyer would:
    - (a) materially and adversely affect the risks to the health and safety of any person; and/or
    - (b) require the Services to be performed in a way that infringes any Law; and/or
  - 7.1.2 the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the proposed Contract Change is technically impossible to implement and the Services Specification does not state that the Supplier does have the technical capacity and flexibility required to implement the proposed Contract Change,

then the Supplier shall be entitled to reject the proposed Contract Change and shall notify the Buyer of its reasons for doing so within five (5) Working Days after the date on which it is obliged to deliver the Impact Assessment pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.

#### 8. FAST-TRACK CHANGES

- 8.1 The Parties acknowledge that to ensure operational efficiency there may be circumstances where it is desirable to expedite the processes set out above.
- 8.2 If:
  - 8.2.1 the total number of Contract Changes in relation to which this Fast-track Change procedure has been applied does not exceed 4 in any 12 month period; and
  - 8.2.2 both Parties agree the value of the proposed Contract Change over the remaining Contract Period and any period for which Termination Assistance may be required does not exceed the figure set out in the Order Form and the proposed Contract Change is not significant (as determined by the Buyer acting reasonably),

then the Parties shall confirm to each other in writing that they shall use the process set out in Paragraphs 4, 5, 6 and 7 but with reduced timescales, such that any period of fifteen (15) Working Days is reduced to five (5) Working Days, any period of ten (10) Working Days is reduced to two (2) Working Days and any period of five (5) Working Days is reduced to one (1) Working Day.

8.3 The Parties may agree in writing to revise the parameters set out in Paragraph 8.2 from time to time or that the Fast-track Change procedure shall be used in relation to a particular Contract Change notwithstanding that the total number of Contract Changes to which such procedure is applied will then exceed 4 in a 12 month period.

#### 9. OPERATIONAL CHANGE PROCEDURE

- 9.1 Any Operational Changes identified by the Supplier to improve operational efficiency of the Services may be implemented by the Supplier without following the Change Control Procedure for proposed Contract Changes provided they do not:
  - 9.1.1 have an impact on the business of the Buyer;
  - 9.1.2 require a change to this Contract;
  - 9.1.3 have a direct impact on use of the Services; or
  - 9.1.4 involve the Buyer in paying any additional Charges or other costs.
- 9.2 The Buyer may request an Operational Change by submitting a written request for Operational Change ("**RFOC**") to the Supplier Representative.
- 9.3 The RFOC shall include the following details:
  - 9.3.1 the proposed Operational Change; and
  - 9.3.2 the time-scale for completion of the Operational Change.
- 9.4 The Supplier shall inform the Buyer of any impact on the Services that may arise from the proposed Operational Change.
- 9.5 The Supplier shall complete the Operational Change by the timescale specified for completion of the Operational Change in the RFOC, and shall promptly notify the Buyer when the Operational Change is completed.

## 10. COMMUNICATIONS

For any Change Communication to be valid under this Part B (Long Form Change Control Procedure) of this Schedule 5 (Change Control Procedure), it must be sent to either the Buyer Change Manager or the Supplier Change Manager, as applicable. The provisions of Clause 50 (Notices) shall apply to a Change Communication as if it were a notice.

# **ANNEX 1: Change Request Form**

CR NO.:	TITLE:			TYPE OF CHANGE:	
CONTRACT:		REQUIRED BY DATE:			
ACTION:	NAME:			DATE:	
RAISED BY:					
AREA(S) IMPACTED ( <i>OPTIONAL FIELD</i> ):					
ASSIGNED FOR IMPACT ASSESSMENT BY:					
ASSIGNED FOR IMPACT ASSESSMENT TO:					
SUPPLIER REFERENCE NO.:					
FULL DESCRIPTION OF REQUESTED CONTRACT CHANGE (INCLUDING PROPOSED CHANGES TO THE WORDING OF THE CONTRACT):					
DETAILS OF ANY PROPOSED ALTERNATIVE SCENARIOS:					
REASONS FOR AND BENEFITS AND DISADVANTAGES OF REQUESTED CONTRACT CHANGE:					
SIGNATURE OF REQUESTING CHANGE OWNER:					
DATE OF REQUEST:					

# ANNEX 2: Change Authorisation Note

CR NO.:	TITLE:		DATE RAISED:	
CONTRACT:	TYPE OF CHANGE:		REQUIRED BY DATE:	
[KEY MILESTONE DATE	: [if any] ]			
DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF CONTRACT CHANGE FOR WHICH IMPACT ASSESSMENT IS BEING PRE- PARED AND WORDING OF RELATED CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT:				
PROPOSED ADJUSTME	NT TO THE CHARGES RESUL	TING FROM T	HE CONTRACT CHANGE:	
DETAILS OF PROPOSED ONE-OFF ADDITIONAL CHARGES AND MEANS FOR DETERMINING THESE (E.G. FIXED PRICE BASIS):				
SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE BUYER: SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE SUPPLIER:			BEHALF OF THE SUPPLIER:	
Signature:		Signature:_		
Name:		Name:		
Position:		Position:		
Date:		Date:		

#### SCHEDULE 6 - TRANSPARENCY REPORTS

- 1. Within three (3) months from the Commencement Date the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer for approval (the Buyer's decision to approve or not shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content and format requirements specified in Attachment 10 (Transparency Reports) of the Order Form.
- 2. If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for approval by the Buyer within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included.
- 3. The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in Attachment 10 (Transparency Reports) of the Order Form.
- 4. Any disagreement in connection with the preparation and/or approval of Transparency Reports, other than under Paragraph 2 above in relation to the contents of a Transparency Report, shall be treated as a Dispute.
- 5. The requirements in this Schedule 6 are in addition to any other reporting requirements in this Contract.

#### **SCHEDULE 7 - GOVERNANCE**

#### PART A – SHORT FORM GOVERNANCE

#### 1. **DEFINITIONS**

In this Part A (Short Form Governance) of this Schedule 7 (Governance), the following definitions shall apply:

"Operational Board"	the board established in accordance with Paragraph 2.1 of this Part A (Short Form Governance) of this Schedule 7 (Governance); and
"Project Manager"	the manager appointed in accordance with Paragraph 2.1 of Part A (Short Form Governance) of this Schedule 7 (Governance).

#### 2. PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- 2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services shall be managed day-to-day.
- 2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.
- 2.3 Without prejudice to Paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in Part A of Attachment 8 (Governance) of the Order Form.

#### 3. ROLE OF THE SUPPLIER CONTRACT MANAGER

- 3.1 The Supplier's Contract Manager's shall be:
  - 3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;
  - 3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Contract Manager's responsibilities and obligations;
  - 3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and
  - 3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.
- 3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Contract Manager's in regards to this Contract and it will be the Supplier's Contract Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.
- 3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier's Contract Manager's by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under this Contract.

## 4. ROLE OF THE OPERATIONAL BOARD

- 4.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.
- 4.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in Part A of Attachment 8 (Governance) of the Order Form.
- 4.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.
- 4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.
- 4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

## 5. CONTRACT RISK MANAGEMENT

- 5.1 The Parties shall:
  - 5.1.1 subject to the Change Control Procedure, accept or reject new risks proposed for inclusion in the Risk Register;
  - 5.1.2 agree which risks to close on the Risk Register; and
  - 5.1.3 identify risks relating to or arising out of the performance of the Services and provisional owners of these risks.
- 5.2 The Supplier will maintain the Risk Register in relation to the risks relating to this Contract which the Buyer's and the Supplier have identified and shall submit this to the Buyer for the Buyer's review.

#### 6. CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MECHANISMS

- 6.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Contract.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
  - 6.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
  - 6.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and
  - 6.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.
- 6.3 The Risk Register shall be updated by the Supplier and submitted to the Buyer for review in accordance with Paragraph 5.2 above.

## PART B – LONG FORM GOVERNANCE

#### 1. **DEFINITIONS**

In this Part B (Short Form Governance) of this Schedule 7 (Governance), the following definitions shall apply:

"Board Member"	the initial persons appointed by the Buyer and Supplier to the Boards as set out in Part B of Attachment 8 (Governance) of the Order Form and any replacements from time to time agreed by the Parties in accordance with Paragraph 3.3;
"Boards"	the Service Management Board, Programme Board, Change Management Board, Technical Board and Risk Management Board and " <b>Board</b> " shall mean any of them;
"Change Management Board"	the body described in Paragraph 6;
"Project Managers"	the individuals appointed as such by the Buyer and the Supplier in accordance with Paragraph 2;
"Risk Management Board"	the body described in Paragraph 8;
"Service Management Board"	the body described in Paragraph 4; and
"Technical Board"	the body described in Paragraph 7.

#### 2. MANAGEMENT OF THE SERVICES

- 2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a project manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the Services shall be managed at a day-to-day.
- 2.2 Both Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.

## 3. BOARDS

#### Establishment and structure of the Boards

- 3.1 The Boards shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which both the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.
- 3.2 In relation to each Board, the:
  - 3.2.1 Buyer Board Members;
  - 3.2.2 Supplier Board Members;
  - 3.2.3 frequency that the Board shall meet (unless otherwise agreed between the Parties);
  - 3.2.4 location of the Board's meetings; and
  - 3.2.5 planned start date by which the Board shall be established,

shall be as set out in Part B of Attachment 8 (Governance) of the Order Form.

3.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed Board Members, that Party shall notify the other in writing of the proposed change for agreement by the other Party (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Notwithstanding the foregoing it is intended that each Buyer Board Member has at all times a counterpart Supplier Board Member of equivalent seniority and expertise.

## **Board Meetings**

- 3.4 Each Party shall ensure that its Board Members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend Board meetings at which that Board Member's attendance is required. If any Board Member is not able to attend a Board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that:
  - 3.4.1 a delegate attends the relevant Board meeting in his/her place who (wherever possible) is properly briefed and prepared; and
  - 3.4.2 that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the Board Meeting.
- 3.5 A chairperson shall be appointed by the Buyer for each Board as identified in Part B of Attachment 8 (Governance) of the Order Form. The chairperson shall be responsible for:
  - 3.5.1 scheduling Board meetings;
  - 3.5.2 setting the agenda for Board meetings and circulating to all attendees in advance of such meeting;
  - 3.5.3 chairing the Board meetings;
  - 3.5.4 monitoring the progress of any follow up tasks and activities agreed to be carried out following Board meetings;
  - 3.5.5 ensuring that minutes for Board meetings are recorded and disseminated electronically to the appropriate persons and to all Board meeting participants within seven (7) Working Days after the Board meeting; and
  - 3.5.6 facilitating the process or procedure by which any decision agreed at any Board meeting is given effect in the appropriate manner.
- 3.6 Board meetings shall be quorate as long as at least two representatives from each Party are present.
- 3.7 The Parties shall ensure, as far as reasonably practicable, that all Boards shall as soon as reasonably practicable resolve the issues and achieve the objectives placed before them. Each Party shall endeavour to ensure that Board Members are empowered to make relevant decisions or have access to empowered individuals for decisions to be made to achieve this.

#### 4. ROLE OF THE SERVICE MANAGEMENT BOARD

- 4.1 The Service Management Board shall be responsible for the executive management of the Services and shall:
  - 4.1.1 be accountable to the Programme Board for comprehensive oversight of the Services and for the senior management of the operational relationship between the Parties;
  - 4.1.2 report to the Programme Board on significant issues requiring decision and resolution by the Programme Board and on progress against the high level Implementation Plan;

- 4.1.3 receive reports from the Project Managers on matters such as issues relating to delivery of existing Services and performance against Performance Indicators, progress against the Implementation Plan and possible future developments;
- 4.1.4 review and report to the Programme Board on service management, co-ordination of individual projects and any integration issues;
- 4.1.5 deal with the prioritisation of resources and the appointment of Project Managers on behalf of the Parties;
- 4.1.6 consider and resolve Disputes (including Disputes as to the cause of a Delay or the performance of the Services) in the first instance and if necessary escalate the Dispute to the Programme Board; and
- 4.1.7 develop operational/supplier relationship and develop and propose the relationship development strategy and ensure the implementation of the same.

## 5. ROLE OF THE PROGRAMME BOARD

- 5.1 The Programme Board shall:
  - 5.1.1 provide senior level guidance, leadership and strategy for the overall delivery of the Services;
  - 5.1.2 be the point of escalation from the Change Management Board, the Technical Board and the Service Management Board;
  - 5.1.3 ensure that this Contract is operated throughout the Contract Period in a manner which optimises the value for money and operational benefit derived by the Buyer and the commercial benefit derived by the Supplier;
  - 5.1.4 receive and review reports from the Service Management Board and review reports on technology, service and other developments that offer potential for improving the benefit that either Party is receiving, in particular value for money;
  - 5.1.5 determine business strategy and provide guidance on policy matters which may impact on the implementation of the Services;
  - 5.1.6 provide guidance and authorisation to the Change Management Board on relevant Changes.

#### 6. ROLE OF THE CHANGE MANAGEMENT BOARD

- 6.1 The Change Management Board shall assess the impact and approve or reject all Change Requests. Changes which will have a significant impact on the Services shall be escalated to the Programme Board.
- 6.2 The Change Management Board shall:
  - 6.2.1 analyse and record the impact of all Changes, specifically whether the proposed Change:
    - (a) has an impact on other areas or aspects of this Contract and/or other documentation relating to the Services;
    - (b) has an impact on the ability of the Buyer to meet its agreed business needs within agreed time-scales;
    - (c) will raise any risks or issues relating to the proposed Change; and

- (d) will provide value for money in consideration of any changes to the future Charges and/or Service Levels;
- 6.2.2 provide recommendations, seek guidance and authorisation from the Programme Board as required; and
- 6.2.3 approve or reject (close) all proposed Changes.

#### 7. ROLE OF THE TECHNICAL BOARD

- 7.1 The Technical Board shall be accountable to the Programme Board for oversight of the technology used in the Services and ensuring that technological choices are made to maximise the long term value of the Services.
- 7.2 The Technical Board shall:
  - 7.2.1 ensure compliance with the Standards;
  - 7.2.2 grant dispensations for variations from such compliance where appropriate;
  - 7.2.3 assure the coherence and consistency of the systems architecture for the Services;
  - 7.2.4 monitor developments in new technology and reporting on their potential benefit to the Services; and
  - 7.2.5 provide advice, guidance and information on technical issues.

#### 8. ROLE OF THE RISK MANAGEMENT BOARD

- 8.1 The Risk Management Board shall identify and manage risks relating to the performance of the Services.
- 8.2 The Risk Management Board shall:
  - 8.2.1 provide assurance to the Programme Board that risks are being effectively managed across the Services, including reporting the 'top 5' risks to the Programme Board on a monthly basis;
  - 8.2.2 identify the risks to be reported to the Programme Board via the regular risk reports;
  - 8.2.3 subject to the Change Control Procedure, accept or reject new risks proposed for inclusion in the Risk Register;
  - 8.2.4 ratify or refuse requests to close risks on the Risk Register; and
  - 8.2.5 identify risks relating to or arising out of the performance of the Services and provisional owners of these risks.

#### 9. CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MECHANISMS

- 9.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Contract.
- 9.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
  - 9.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
  - 9.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and
  - 9.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.

9.3 The Risk Register shall be updated by the Supplier and submitted for review by the Risk Management Board.

## 10. ANNUAL REVIEW

- 10.1 An annual review meeting shall be held throughout the Contract Period on a date to be agreed between the Parties.
- 10.2 The meetings shall be attended by the Buyer Representative and Supplier Representative and any other persons considered by the Buyer necessary for the review.

## SCHEDULE 8 - FINANCIAL DISTRESS

## 1. **DEFINITIONS**

In this Schedule 8 (Financial Distress), the following definitions shall apply:

"Credit Rating Threshold"	the minimum credit rating level for the Monitored Company as set out in Part A of Attachment 7 (Finan- cial Distress) of the Order Form;			
"Financial Distress Event"	the occurrence or one or more of the following events:			
	a) the credit rating of the Monitored Company drop- ping below the applicable Credit Rating Thresh- old;			
	<ul> <li>b) the Monitored Company issuing a profits warning to a stock exchange or making any other public announcement about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;</li> </ul>			
	<li>c) there being a public investigation into improper fi- nancial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of the Moni- tored Party;</li>			
	<ul> <li>d) Monitored Company committing a material breach of covenant to its lenders;</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>e) a Key Sub-Contractor (where applicable) notifying the Buyer that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified in- voice and not subject to a genuine dispute; or</li> </ul>			
	f) any of the following:			
	<ul> <li>commencement of any litigation against the Monitored Company with respect to fi- nancial indebtedness or obligations under a contract;</li> </ul>			
	<li>ii) non-payment by the Monitored Company of any financial indebtedness;</li>			
	<ul> <li>iii) any financial indebtedness of the Moni- tored Company becoming due as a result of an event of default; or</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>iv) the cancellation or suspension of any finan- cial indebtedness in respect of the Moni- tored Company;</li> </ul>			
	in each case which the Buyer reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued performance delivery of the Services in accordance with this Contract;			

"Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan"	a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Services in accordance with this Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs;
"Monitored Company"	Supplier, Guarantor (if any) or any Key Sub-Contrac- tor; and
"Rating Agencies"	the rating agencies set out in Part B of Attachment 7 (Financial Distress) of the Order Form.

## 2. WARRANTIES AND DUTY TO NOTIFY

- 2.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Buyer that as at the Commencement Date the long term credit ratings issued for the Monitored Companies by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Part B of Attachment 7 (Financial Distress) of the Order Form.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall promptly (and in any event within five (5) Working Days) notify the Buyer in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for a Monitored Company.
- 2.3 If there is any downgrade credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for the Monitored Company the Supplier shall ensure that the Monitored Company's auditors thereafter provide the Buyer within ten (10) Working Days of the end of each Contract Year and within ten (10) Working Days of written request by the Buyer (such requests not to exceed four (4) in any Contract Year) with written calculations of the quick ratio for the Monitored Company as at the end of each Contract Year or such other date as may be requested by Buyer. For these purposes the "quick ratio" on any date means:

$$\frac{A+B+C}{D}$$

- where:
  - A is the value at the relevant date of all cash in hand and at the bank of the Monitored Company;
  - B is the value of all marketable securities held by the Supplier the Monitored Company determined using closing prices on the Working Day preceding the relevant date;
  - C is the value at the relevant date of all account receivables of the Monitored; and
  - D is the value at the relevant date of the current liabilities of the Monitored Company.
- 2.4 The Supplier shall:
  - 2.4.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each Monitored Company with the Rating Agencies; and

- 2.4.2 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Buyer in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within ten (10) Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.
- 2.5 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred the credit rating of the Monitored Company shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have rated the Monitored Company at or below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

## 3. CONSEQUENCES OF FINANCIAL DISTRESS EVENTS

- 3.1 In the event of a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if the Buyer becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and the Buyer shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 3.3 to 3.6.
- 3.2 In the event that a Financial Distress Event arises due to a Key Sub-Contractor notifying the Buyer that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute then, the Buyer shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 3.3 without first giving the Supplier ten (10) Working Days to:
  - 3.2.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or
  - 3.2.2 demonstrate to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall and shall procure that the other Monitored Companies shall:
  - 3.3.1 at the request of the Buyer, meet the Buyer as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within three (3) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance and delivery of the Services in accordance with this Contract; and
  - 3.3.2 where the Buyer reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 3.3.1) that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance and delivery of the Services in accordance with this Contract:
    - (a) submit to the Buyer for its approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within ten (10) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event); and
    - (b) provide such financial information relating to the Monitored Company as the Buyer may reasonably require.
- 3.4 If the Buyer does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those

reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is approved by the Buyer or referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure under Paragraph 3.5.

- 3.5 If the Buyer considers that the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is insufficiently detailed to be properly evaluated, will take too long to complete or will not remedy the relevant Financial Distress Event, then it may either agree a further time period for the development and agreement of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or escalate any issues with the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan using the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 3.6 Following approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan by the Buyer, the Supplier shall:
  - 3.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Services in accordance with this Contract;
  - 3.6.2 where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 3.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to the Buyer for its approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 3.5 and 3.6 shall apply to the review and approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and
  - 3.6.3 comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).
- 3.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify the Buyer and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 3.6.

## 4. TERMINATION RIGHTS

- 4.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Contract for material Default if:
  - 4.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify the Buyer of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 2.4;
  - 4.1.2 the Parties fail to agree a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraphs 3.3 to 3.5; and/or
  - 4.1.3 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 3.6.3.

#### 5. PRIMACY OF CREDIT RATINGS

5.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 4, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event, the Rating Agencies

review and report subsequently that the credit ratings do not drop below the relevant Credit Rating Threshold, then:

- 5.1.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 3.3 to 3.6; and
- 5.1.2 the Buyer shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 3.3.2(b).

## **ANNEX – RATING AGENCIES**

Rating Agencies:

• Dun and Bradstreet

#### SCHEDULE 9 - SOFTWARE

## PART A – FORM OF LETTER RE SUB-LICENSING OF SUPPLIER COTS SOFTWARE AND SUPPLIER COTS BACKGROUND IPRs

#### [insert Buyer

name and address]

## [Date]

Dear Sirs

## LICENCES FOR SUPPLIER COTS SOFTWARE AND SUPPLIER COTS BACKGROUND IPRs

We refer to the contract between us dated [*insert date*] in respect of [*brief summary of subject of the contract*] (the "Contract"). Capitalised expressions used in this letter have the same meanings as in the Contract.

In accordance with Clause 21.4.2 of the Contract we confirm that:

- 1. the Buyer is licensed by the Supplier to use the Supplier COTS Software and Supplier COTS Background IPRs identified in the first column of the Appendix to this letter (the "**Appendix**") on the terms of the licences identified in the second column of the Appendix (the "**Licences**"); and
- 2. notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the Licences, it is agreed that the Buyer may sublicense, assign and novate the Supplier COTS Software and Supplier COTS Background IPRs as referred to in Clause 21.4.2 of the Contract.

Yours faithfully,

Signed:

On behalf of [name of the Supplier]

#### PART B - FORM OF CONFIDENTIALITY UNDERTAKING CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made on [date]

#### **BETWEEN:**

- (1) [*insert name*] of [*insert address*] (the "Sub-licensee"); and
- (2) [*insert name*] of [*insert address*] (the "Supplier" and together with the Supplier, the "Parties").

### WHEREAS:

- (A) [*insert name of Buyer*] (the "Buyer") and the Supplier are party to a contract dated [*insert date*] (the "Contract") for the provision by the Supplier of [*insert brief description of services*] to the Buyer.
- (B) The Buyer wishes to grant a sub-licence to the Sub-licensee in respect of certain software and intellectual property rights licensed to the Buyer pursuant to the Contract (the "**Sub-licence**").
- (C) It is a requirement of the Contract that, before the Buyer grants such sub-licence to the Sub-licensee, the Sub-licensee execute a confidentiality agreement in favour of the Supplier in or substantially in the form of this Agreement to protect the Confidential Information of the Supplier.

#### IT IS AGREED as follows:

#### 1. INTERPRETATION

formation"

1.1 In this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Confidential	In-	means:
---------------	-----	--------

- (a) Information, including all personal data within the meaning of the Data Protection Act 2018, and however it is conveyed, provided by the Buyer to the Sub-licensee pursuant to or in connection with the Sub-licence that relates to:
  - (i) the Supplier; or
  - (ii) the operations, business, affairs, developments, intellectual property rights, trade secrets, know-how and/or personnel of the Supplier;
  - (b) the source code and the object code of the software sub-licensed to the Sub-licensee pursuant to the Sub-licence together with build information, relevant design and development information, technical specifications of all functionality including those not included in standard manuals (such as those that modify system performance and access levels), configuration details, test scripts,

			user manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and proce- dures, and all such other documentation supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer pursuant to or in connection with the Sub-licence;
		(c)	other Information provided by the Buyer pursuant to this Agree- ment to the Sub-licensee that is clearly designated as being confi- dential or equivalent or that ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential which comes (or has come) to the Sub-licensee's attention or into the Sub-licensee's possession in connection with the Sub-licence; and
		(d)	Information derived from any of the above,
			but not including any Information that:
		(a)	was in the possession of the Sub-licensee without obligation of confidentiality prior to its disclosure by the Buyer;
		(b)	was already generally available and in the public domain at the time of disclosure otherwise than by a breach of this Agreement or breach of a duty of confidentiality; or
		(c)	was independently developed without access to the Information;
"Inf	"Information"		ns all information of whatever nature, however conveyed and in tever form, including in writing, orally, by demonstration, electron- y and in a tangible, visual or machine-readable medium (including ROM, magnetic and digital form); and
"Sul	"Sub-licence"		the meaning given to that expression in recital (B) to this Agree- t.
1.2	In this Ag	reement:	
	1.2.1	a referei	nce to any gender includes a reference to other genders;
	1.2.2	the sing	ular includes the plural and vice versa;
	1.2.3		ds "include" and cognate expressions shall be construed as if they were ately followed by the words "without limitation";
	1.2.4	referenc	es to any statutory provision include a reference to that provision as

- 1.2.4 references to any statutory provision include a reference to that provision as modified, replaced, amended and/or re-enacted from time to time (before or after the date of this Agreement) and any prior or subsequent subordinate leg-islation made under it;
- 1.2.5 headings are included for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of this Agreement; and
- 1.2.6 references to Clauses are to clauses of this Agreement.

# 2. CONFIDENTIALITY OBLIGATIONS

- 2.1 In consideration of the Buyer entering into the Sub-licence, the Sub-licensee shall:
  - 2.1.1 treat all Confidential Information as secret and confidential;
  - 2.1.2 have in place and maintain proper security measures and procedures to protect the confidentiality of the Confidential Information (having regard to its form and nature);
  - 2.1.3 not disclose or permit the disclosure of any of the Confidential Information to any other person without obtaining the prior written consent of the Supplier or except as expressly set out in this Agreement;
  - 2.1.4 not transfer any of the Confidential Information outside the United Kingdom;
  - 2.1.5 not use or exploit any of the Confidential Information for any purpose whatsoever other than as permitted under the Sub-licence;
  - 2.1.6 immediately notify the Supplier in writing if it suspects or becomes aware of any unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure in any form of any of the Confidential Information; and
  - 2.1.7 upon the expiry or termination of the Sub-licence:
    - (a) destroy or return to the Supplier all documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Confidential Information;
    - (b) ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that all Confidential Information held in electronic, digital or other machine-readable form ceases to be readily accessible (other than by the information technology staff of the Sub-licensee) from any computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other device; and
    - (c) make no further use of any Confidential Information.

## 3. PERMITTED DISCLOSURES

- 3.1 The Sub-licensee may disclose Confidential Information to those of its directors, officers, employees, consultants and professional advisers who:
  - 3.1.1 reasonably need to receive the Confidential Information in connection with the Sub-licence; and
  - 3.1.2 have been informed by the Sub-licensee of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information; and
  - 3.1.3 have agreed to terms similar to those in this Agreement.
- 3.2 The Sub-licensee shall be entitled to disclose Confidential Information to the extent that it is required to do so by applicable law or by order of a court or other public body that has jurisdiction over the Sub-licensee.
- 3.3 Before making a disclosure pursuant to Clause 3.2, the Sub-licensee shall, if the circumstances permit:

- 3.3.1 notify the Supplier in writing of the proposed disclosure as soon as possible (and if possible before the court or other public body orders the disclosure of the Confidential Information); and
- 3.3.2 ask the court or other public body to treat the Confidential Information as confidential.

# 4. GENERAL

- 4.1 The Sub-licensee acknowledges and agrees that all property, including intellectual property rights, in Confidential Information disclosed to it by the Supplier shall remain with and be vested in the Supplier.
- 4.2 This Agreement does not include, expressly or by implication, any representations, warranties or other obligations:
  - 4.2.1 to grant the Sub-licensee any licence or rights other than as may be expressly stated in the Sub-licence;
  - 4.2.2 to require the Supplier to disclose, continue disclosing or update any Confidential Information; or
  - 4.2.3 as to the accuracy, efficacy, completeness, capabilities, safety or any other qualities whatsoever of any Information or materials provided pursuant to or in anticipation of the Sub-licence.
- 4.3 The rights, powers and remedies provided in this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, powers or remedies provided by law. No failure or delay by either Party to exercise any right, power or remedy will operate as a waiver of it nor will any partial exercise preclude any further exercise of the same, or of some other right, power or remedy.
- 4.4 Without prejudice to any other rights or remedies that the Supplier may have, the Sub-licensee acknowledges and agrees that damages alone may not be an adequate remedy for any breach by the Sub-licensee of any of the provisions of this Agreement. Accordingly, the Sub-licensee acknowledges that the Supplier shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance as well as any other equitable relief for any threatened or actual breach of this Agreement and/or breach of confidence and that no proof of special damages shall be necessary for the enforcement of such remedies.
- 4.5 The maximum liability of the Sub-licensee to the Supplier for any breach of this Agreement shall be limited to ten million pounds (£10,000,000).
- 4.6 For the purposes of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 no one other than the Parties has the right to enforce the terms of this Agreement.
- 4.7 Each Party shall be responsible for all costs incurred by it or on its behalf in connection with this Agreement.
- 4.8 This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the Parties on separate counterparts, but shall not be effective until each Party has executed at least one counterpart. Each counterpart shall constitute an original of this Agreement, but all the counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

## 5. NOTICES

- 5.1 Any notice to be given under this Agreement (each a "Notice") shall be given in writing and shall be delivered by hand and shall be deemed to have been duly given at the time of delivery provided that such Notice is sent to the relevant physical address, and expressly marked for the attention of the relevant individual, set out in Clause 5.2.
- 5.2 Any Notice:
  - 5.2.1 if to be given to the Supplier shall be sent to:

[<mark>Address</mark>]

Attention: [Contact name and/or position, e.g. "The Finance Director"]

5.2.2 if to be given to the Sub-licensee shall be sent to:

[ <mark>Name of Organisation</mark> ]		
[ <mark>Address</mark> ]		
Attention: [	]	

## 6. GOVERNING LAW

- 6.1 This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law and any matter claim or dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement whether contractual or non-contractual, shall be governed by and determined in accordance with English law.
- 6.2 Each Party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts in respect of any claim or dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement.

**IN WITNESS** of the above this Agreement has been signed by the duly authorised representatives of the Parties on the date which appears at the head of page 1.

For and on behalf of [name of Supplier]		
Signature:	Date:	
Name:	Position:	
For and on behalf of [ <mark>name of Sub-licensee</mark> ]		
Signature:	Date:	
Name:	Position:	

## SCHEDULE 10 - EXIT MANAGEMENT

# 1. DEFINITIONS

In this Schedule 10, the following definitions shall apply:

"Exclusive Assets"	Assets used exclusively by the Supplier or a Key Sub-Contractor in the provision of the Services;
"Exit Information"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 0 of this Schedule 10;
"Exit Manager"	the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule 10;
"Net Book Value"	the current net book value of the relevant Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the depreciation pol- icy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice);
"Non-Exclusive Assets"	those Assets used by the Supplier or a Key Sub-Con- tractor in connection with the Services but which are also used by the Supplier or Key Sub-Contractor for other purposes;
"Registers"	the register and configuration database referred to in Paragraph 0 of this Schedule 10;
"Replacement Goods"	any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substi- tution for any of the Goods following termination or expiry of this Contract, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Termination Assistance"	the activities to be performed by the Supplier pur- suant to the Exit Plan, and other assistance re- quired by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice;
"Termination Assistance Notice"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 0 of this Schedule 10;
"Termination Assistance Period"	the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 0 of this Schedule 10;
"Transferable Assets"	Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer;

"Transferable Contracts"	Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, li- cences for Third Party Software or other agree- ments which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Services or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all rele- vant Documentation;
"Transferring Assets"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 0 of this Schedule 10;
"Transferring Contracts"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 0 of this Schedule 10.

#### SUPPLIER MUST ALWAYS BE PREPARED FOR CONTRACT EXIT

The Supplier shall within 30 days from the Commencement Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.

During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall promptly:

- create and maintain a detailed register of all Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-Contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Services; and
- create and maintain a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Services

## ("Registers").

The Supplier shall:

- ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Registers are clearly physically identified as such; and
- procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all Sub-Contracts shall be assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Services (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Sub-Contractor or provider of Services.
- Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within three (3) Months of the Commencement Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of this Contract.

#### ASSISTING RE-COMPETITION FOR SERVICES

The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence (the "Exit Information").

- The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Sub-Contractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.
- The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Services (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).
- The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Services; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.

#### **EXIT PLAN**

- The Supplier shall, within three (3) Months after the Commencement Date, deliver to the Buyer an Exit Plan which complies with the requirements set out in Paragraph 0 of this Schedule 10 and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer.
- The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 0, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
  - a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
  - how the Service will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;
  - details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon termination or expiry of this Contract together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
  - proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Services following the termination or expiry of this Contract;
  - proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Services and required for their continued use;
  - proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Services;
  - proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Assets in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;

proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;

how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Services during the Termination Assistance Period; and

any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.

The Supplier shall:

maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:

- (a) every six (6) months throughout the Contract Period; and
- no later than twenty (20) Working Days after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;
- as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no later than ten (10) Working Days after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;
- as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than twenty (20) Working Days following, any material change to the Services (including all changes under the Change Control Procedure); and
- jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.
- Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 0 or 0 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for this Contract.
- A version of an Exit Plan agreed between the parties shall not be superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

#### **TERMINATION ASSISTANCE**

- The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least four (4) Months prior to the termination or expiry of this Contract or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one (1) Month) following the service by either Party of a notice to terminate this Contract. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify:
  - the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and
  - the start date and period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than twelve (12) Months after the date that the Supplier ceases to provide the Services.
- The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the Termination Assistance Notice period provided that such extension shall not extend for more than six (6) Months beyond the end of the Termination Assistance Period and provided that it

shall notify the Supplier of such this extension no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the date on which the provision of Termination Assistance is otherwise due to expire. The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.

In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule 10 and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

#### **TERMINATION ASSISTANCE PERIOD**

Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:

- continue to provide the Services (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under this Contract and, if required by the Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance;
- provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Services to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier;
- use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;
- subject to Paragraph 0, provide the Services and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Service Levels, the provision of the management information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
- at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date Registers to the Buyer;
- seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the deinstallation or removal of Assets is required.
- If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 0 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Change Control Procedure.
- If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular Service Levels, the Parties shall vary the relevant Service Levels and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

#### **OBLIGATIONS WHEN THE CONTRACT IS TERMINATED**

The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.

Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Services and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall:

vacate any Buyer Premises;

- remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials used by the Supplier to supply the Services and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;
- provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to twelve (12) Months after expiry or termination to:
  - (a) such information relating to the Services as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and
  - such members of the Supplier Personnel as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Services and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.
- Except where this Contract provides otherwise, all licences, leases and authorisations granted by the Buyer to the Supplier in relation to the Services shall be terminated with effect from the end of the Termination Assistance Period.

## ASSETS, SUB-CONTRACTS AND SOFTWARE

- Following notice of termination of this Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:
  - terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-Contract or licence for any software in connection with the Services; or
  - (subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Assets or acquire any new Assets.
- Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date Registers provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:
  - which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**");

which, if any, of:

(a) the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and

the Non-Exclusive Assets,

the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued use of; and

which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the **"Transferring Contracts"**),

in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the Services from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services.

- With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.
- Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.
- Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any Non-Exclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:
  - procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which
  - procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.
- The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.

The Buyer shall:

- accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and
- once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.
- The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.
- The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 0 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 52 shall not apply to this Paragraph 0 which is intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

## **NO CHARGES**

Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule 10.

## **DIVIDING THE BILLS**

- All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:
  - the amounts shall be annualised and divided by 365 to reach a daily rate;
  - the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate; and
  - the Supplier shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.

#### FRAMEWORK SCHEDULE 4 – ANNEX 3

#### ALTERNATIVE AND ADDITIONAL CLAUSES AND SCHEDULES FOR LOTS 2, 3 AND 5

#### ALTERNATIVE CLAUSES

Scots Law Northern Ireland Law Joint Controller Clauses

#### ADDITIONAL CLAUSES AND SCHEDULES

#### SCHEDULES

- S1 Implementation Plan
- S2 Testing Procedures
- S3 Security Requirements (either Part A or Part B)
- S4 Staff Transfer
- S5 Benchmarking
- S6 Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery
- S7 Continuous Improvement
- S8 Guarantee
- S9 MOD Terms

#### CLAUSES

- C1 Relevant Convictions
- C2 Security Measures
- C3 Collaboration Agreement

Unless there is a clear adjustment to an existing provision of the Contract, additional Clauses incorporated into the Contract via the Order Form will have the effect of being inserted sequentially immediately after Clause 55. New definitions for Schedule 1 (Definitions) will have the effect of being inserted alphabetically into the table therein and associated schedules will have the effect of being inserted sequentially immediately after Schedule 10.

#### ADDITIONAL CLAUSES AND SCHEDULES - SCHEDULES

#### S1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

#### 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 This Schedule S1 (Implementation Plan):
  - 1.1.1 defines the process for the preparation and implementation of the Outline Implementation Plan and Detailed Implementation Plan; and
  - 1.1.2 identifies the Milestones (and associated Deliverables) including the Milestones which trigger payment to the Supplier of the applicable Milestone Payments following the issue of the applicable Milestone Achievement Certificate.

#### 2. OUTLINE IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

- 2.1 The Outline Implementation Plan is set out in Attachment 3 (outline Implementation Plan) the Order Form.
- 2.2 All changes to the Outline Implementation Plan shall be subject to the Change Control Procedure provided that the Supplier shall not attempt to postpone any of the Milestones using the Change Control Procedure or otherwise (except in accordance with Clause 32 (Supplier Relief Due to Buyer Cause)).

## 3. APPROVAL OF THE DETAILED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

- 3.1 The Supplier shall submit a draft of the Detailed Implementation Plan to the Buyer for approval within twenty (20) Working Days of the Commencement Date.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the draft Detailed Implementation Plan:
  - 3.2.1 incorporates all of the Milestones and Milestone Dates set out in the Outline Implementation Plan;
  - 3.2.2 includes (as a minimum) the Supplier's proposed timescales in respect of the following for each of the Milestones:
    - (a) the completion of each design document;
    - (b) the completion of the build phase;
    - (c) the completion of any Testing to be undertaken in accordance with Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures); and
    - (d) training and roll-out activities;
  - 3.2.3 clearly outlines all the steps required to implement the Milestones to be achieved in the next 15 months (or such other period agreed between the Parties), together with a high level plan for the rest of the programme;

- 3.2.4 clearly outlines the required roles and responsibilities of both Parties, including staffing requirements; and
- 3.2.5 is produced using a software tool as specified, or agreed by the Buyer.
- 3.3 Prior to the submission of the draft Detailed Implementation Plan to the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph The Supplier shall submit a draft of the Detailed Implementation Plan to the Buyer for approval within twenty (20) Working Days of the Commencement Date., the Buyer shall have the right:
  - 3.3.1 to review any documentation produced by the Supplier in relation to the development of the Detailed Implementation Plan, including:
    - (a) details of the Supplier's intended approach to the Detailed Implementation Plan and its development;
    - (b) copies of any drafts of the Detailed Implementation Plan produced by the Supplier; and
    - (c) any other work in progress in relation to the Detailed Implementation Plan; and
  - 3.3.2 to require the Supplier to include any reasonable changes or provisions in the Detailed Implementation Plan.
- 3.4 Following receipt of the draft Detailed Implementation Plan from the Supplier, the Buyer shall:
  - 3.4.1 review and comment on the draft Detailed Implementation Plan as soon as reasonably practicable; and
  - 3.4.2 notify the Supplier in writing that it approves or rejects the draft Detailed Implementation Plan no later than twenty (20) Working Days after the date on which the draft Detailed Implementation Plan is first delivered to the Buyer.
- 3.5 If the Buyer rejects the draft Detailed Implementation Plan:
  - 3.5.1 the Buyer shall inform the Supplier in writing of its reasons for its rejection; and
  - 3.5.2 the Supplier shall then revise the draft Detailed Implementation Plan (taking reasonable account of the Buyer's comments) and shall re-submit a revised draft Detailed Implementation Plan to the Buyer for the Buyer's approval within twenty (20) Working Days of the date of the Buyer's notice of rejection. The provisions of Paragraph Following receipt of the draft Detailed Implementation Plan from the Supplier, the Buyer shall: and this Paragraph If the Buyer rejects the draft Detailed Implementation Plan: shall apply again to any resubmitted draft Detailed Implementation Plan, provided that either Party may refer any disputed matters for resolution by the Dispute Resolution Procedure at any time.

3.6 If the Buyer approves the draft Detailed Implementation Plan, it shall replace the Outline Implementation Plan from the date of the Buyer's notice of approval.

# 4. UPDATES TO AND MAINTENANCE OF THE DETAILED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

- 4.1 Following the approval of the Detailed Implementation Plan by the Buyer:
  - 4.1.1 the Supplier shall submit a revised Detailed Implementation Plan to the Buyer every three (3) months starting three (3) months from the Commencement Date;
  - 4.1.2 without prejudice to Paragraph the Supplier shall submit a revised Detailed Implementation Plan to the Buyer every three (3) months starting three (3) months from the Commencement Date;, the Buyer shall be entitled to request a revised Detailed Implementation Plan at any time by giving written notice to the Supplier and the Supplier shall submit a draft revised Detailed Implementation Plan to the Buyer within twenty (20) Working Days of receiving such a request from the Buyer (or such longer period as the Parties may agree provided that any failure to agree such longer period shall be referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure);
  - 4.1.3 any revised Detailed Implementation Plan shall (subject to Paragraph Save for any amendments which are of a type identified and notified by the Buyer (at the Buyer's discretion) to the Supplier in writing as not requiring approval, any material amendments to the Detailed Implementation Plan shall be subject to the Change Control Procedure provided that:) be submitted by the Supplier for approval in accordance with the procedure set out in Paragraph **APPROVAL OF THE DETAILED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN**; and
  - 4.1.4 the Supplier's performance against the Implementation Plan shall be monitored at meetings of the Service Management Board (as defined in Part B of Schedule 7 (Governance) where used) or any such service management board established under Part A of Schedule 7 (Governance) where used. In preparation for such meetings, the current Detailed Implementation Plan shall be provided by the Supplier to the Buyer not less than five (5) Working Days in advance of such meeting.
- 4.2 Save for any amendments which are of a type identified and notified by the Buyer (at the Buyer's discretion) to the Supplier in writing as not requiring approval, any material amendments to the Detailed Implementation Plan shall be subject to the Change Control Procedure provided that:
  - 4.2.1 any amendments to elements of the Detailed Implementation Plan which are based on the contents of the Outline Implementation Plan shall be deemed to be material amendments; and
  - 4.2.2 in no circumstances shall the Supplier be entitled to alter or request an alteration to any Milestone Date except in accordance with Clause 32 (Supplier Relief Due to Buyer Cause).

4.3 Any proposed amendments to the Detailed Implementation Plan shall not come into force until they have been approved in writing by the Buyer.

# 5. GOVERNMENT REVIEWS

The Supplier acknowledges that the Services may be subject to Government review at key stages of the project. The Supplier shall cooperate with any bodies undertaking such review and shall allow for such reasonable assistance as may be required for this purpose within the Charges.

# S2 TESTING PROCEDURES

# 1. **DEFINITIONS**

In this Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures), the following definitions shall apply:

"Component"	any constituent parts of the infrastructure for a Service, hardware or Software;
"Material Test Issue"	a Test Issue of Severity Level 1 or Severity Level 2;
"Severity Level"	the level of severity of a Test Issue, the criteria for which are described in Annex 1;
"Test Certificate"	a certificate materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 issued by the Buyer when a Deliverable has satisfied its relevant Test Success Criteria;
"Test Issue"	any variance or non-conformity of a Deliverable from its requirements (such requirements being set out in the relevant Test Success Criteria);
"Test Issue Threshold"	in relation to the Tests applicable to a Milestone, a maximum number of Severity Level 3, Severity Level 4 and Severity Level 5 Test Issues as set out in the relevant Test Plan;
"Test Issue Management Log"	a log for the recording of Test Issues as described further in Paragraph Where a Test Report identifies a Test Issue, the Parties shall agree the classification of the Test Issue using the criteria specified in Annex 1 and the Test Issue Management Log maintained by the Supplier shall log Test Issues reflecting the Severity Level allocated to each Test Issue.;
"Test Plan"	a plan:
	(a) for the Testing of Deliverables; and
	(b) setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones,
	as described further in Paragraph TEST PLANS;
"Test Reports"	the reports to be produced by the Supplier setting out the results of Tests;
"Test Specification"	the specification that sets out how Tests will demonstrate that the Test Success Criteria have been satisfied, as described in more detail in Paragraph <b>TEST</b> <b>SPECIFICATION</b> ;

"Test Strategy"	a strategy for the conduct of Testing as described further in Paragraph <b>TEST STRATEGY</b> ;
"Test Success Criteria"	in relation to a Test, the test success criteria for that Test as referred to in Paragraph <b>TEST SUCCESS CRITERIA</b> ;
"Test Witness"	any person appointed by the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the attendance at any Test of one or more Test Witnesses selected by the Buyer, each of whom shall have appropriate skills to fulfil the role of a Test Witness.; and
"Testing Procedures"	the applicable testing procedures and Test Success Criteria set out in this Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures).

# 2. RISK

- 2.1 The issue of a Test Certificate, a Milestone Achievement Certificate and/or a conditional Milestone Achievement Certificate shall not:
  - 2.1.1 operate to transfer any risk that the relevant Deliverable or Milestone is complete or will meet and/or satisfy the Buyer's requirements for that Deliverable or Milestone; or
  - 2.1.2 affect the Buyer's right subsequently to reject:
    - (a) all or any element of the Deliverables to which a Test Certificate relates; or
    - (b) any Milestone to which the Milestone Achievement Certificate relates.
- 2.2 Notwithstanding the issuing of any Milestone Achievement Certificate, the Supplier shall remain solely responsible for ensuring that:
  - 2.2.1 the Services are implemented in accordance with this Contract; and
  - 2.2.2 each Service Level is met in accordance with this Contract.

## 3. TESTING OVERVIEW

- 3.1 All Tests conducted by the Supplier shall be conducted in accordance with the Test Strategy, the Test Plans and the Test Specifications.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall not submit any Deliverable for Testing:
  - 3.2.1 unless the Supplier is reasonably confident that it will satisfy the relevant Test Success Criteria;
  - 3.2.2 until the Buyer has issued a Test Certificate in respect of any prior, dependent Deliverable(s); and

- 3.2.3 until the Parties have agreed the Test Plan and the Test Specification relating to the relevant Deliverable(s).
- 3.3 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to submit each Deliverable for Testing or re-Testing by or before the date set out in the Implementation Plan for the commencement of Testing in respect of the relevant Deliverable.
- 3.4 Prior to the issue of a Test Certificate, the Buyer shall be entitled to review the relevant Test Reports and the Test Issue Management Log.
- 3.5 Any Disputes between the Buyer and the Supplier regarding Testing shall be referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure using the Expedited Dispute Timetable (as defined in Schedule 4 (Dispute Resolution Procedure) of this Contract).

# 4. TEST STRATEGY

- 4.1 The Supplier shall develop the final Test Strategy as soon as practicable after the Commencement Date but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days (or such other period as the Parties may agree in writing) after the Commencement Date.
- 4.2 The final Test Strategy shall include:
  - 4.2.1 an overview of how Testing will be conducted in accordance with the Implementation Plan;
  - 4.2.2 the process to be used to capture and record Test results and the categorisation of Test Issues;
  - 4.2.3 the method for mapping the expected Test results to the Test Success Criteria;
  - 4.2.4 the procedure to be followed if a Deliverable fails to satisfy the Test Success Criteria or produces unexpected results, including a procedure for the resolution of Test Issues;
  - 4.2.5 the procedure to be followed to sign off each Test;
  - 4.2.6 the process for the production and maintenance of Test Reports and reporting, including templates for the Test Reports and the Test Issue Management Log, and a sample plan for the resolution of Test Issues;
  - 4.2.7 the names and contact details of the Buyer's and the Supplier's Test representatives;
  - 4.2.8 a high level identification of the resources required for Testing, including facilities, infrastructure, personnel and Buyer and/or third party involvement in the conduct of the Tests;
    - (a) the technical environments required to support the Tests; and
    - (b) the procedure for managing the configuration of the Test environments.

# 5. TEST PLANS

- 5.1 The Supplier shall develop Test Plans and submit these for the approval of the Buyer as soon as practicable but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days (or such other period as the Parties may agree in the Test Strategy or otherwise agree in writing) prior to the start date for the relevant Testing (as specified in the Implementation Plan).
- 5.2 Each Test Plan shall include as a minimum:
  - 5.2.1 the relevant Test definition and the purpose of the Test, the Milestone to which it relates, the requirements being tested and, for each Test, the specific Test Success Criteria to be satisfied;
  - 5.2.2 a detailed procedure for the Tests to be carried out, including:
    - (a) the timetable for the Tests, including start and end dates;
    - (b) the Testing mechanism;
    - (c) dates and methods by which the Buyer can inspect Test results or witness the Tests in order to establish that the Test Success Criteria have been met;
    - (d) the mechanism for ensuring the quality, completeness and relevance of the Tests;
    - (e) the format and an example of Test progress reports and the process with which the Buyer accesses daily Test schedules;
    - (f) the process which the Buyer will use to review Test Issues and the Supplier's progress in resolving these in a timely basis;
    - (g) the Test Schedule;
    - (h) the re-Test procedure, the timetable and the resources which would be required for re-Testing; and
    - (i) the process for escalating Test Issues from a re-test situation to the taking of specific remedial action to resolve the Test Issue.
- 5.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the Test Plans provided that the Supplier shall incorporate any reasonable requirements of the Buyer in the Test Plans.

## 6. TEST SUCCESS CRITERIA

The Test Success Criteria for each Test that must be Achieved for the Supplier to Achieve a Milestone shall be agreed between the Parties as part of the relevant Test Plan pursuant to Paragraph **TEST PLANS**.

# 7. TEST SPECIFICATION

- 7.1 Following approval of a Test Plan, the Supplier shall develop the Test Specification for the relevant Deliverables as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event at least ten (10) Working Days (or such other period as the Parties may agree in the Test Strategy or otherwise agree in writing) prior to the start of the relevant Testing (as specified in the Implementation Plan).
- 7.2 Each Test Specification shall include as a minimum:
  - 7.2.1 the specification of the Test data, including its source, scope, volume and management, a request (if applicable) for relevant Test data to be provided by the Buyer and the extent to which it is equivalent to live operational data;
  - 7.2.2 a plan to make the resources available for Testing;
  - 7.2.3 Test scripts;
  - 7.2.4 Test pre-requisites and the mechanism for measuring them; and
  - 7.2.5 expected Test results, including:
    - (a) a mechanism to be used to capture and record Test results; and
    - (b) a method to process the Test results to establish their content.

## 8. TESTING

- 8.1 Before submitting any Deliverables for Testing the Supplier shall subject the relevant Deliverables to its own internal quality control measures.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall manage the progress of Testing in accordance with the relevant Test Plan and shall carry out the Tests in accordance with the relevant Test Specification. Tests may be witnessed by the Test Witnesses in accordance with Paragraph **TEST WITNESSING**.
- 8.3 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer at least ten (10) Working Days (or such other period as the Parties may agree in writing) in advance of the date, time and location of the relevant Tests and the Buyer shall ensure that the Test Witnesses attend the Tests, except where the Buyer has specified in writing that such attendance is not necessary.
- 8.4 The Buyer may raise and close Test Issues during the Test witnessing process.
- 8.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer in relation to each Test:
  - 8.5.1 a draft Test Report not less than two (2) Working Days (or such other period as the Parties may agree in writing) prior to the date on which the Test is planned to end; and
  - 8.5.2 the final Test Report within five (5) Working Days (or such other period as the Parties may agree in writing) of completion of Testing.

- 8.6 Each Test Report shall provide a full report on the Testing conducted in respect of the relevant Deliverables, including:
  - 8.6.1 an overview of the Testing conducted;
  - 8.6.2 identification of the relevant Test Success Criteria that have been satisfied;
  - 8.6.3 identification of the relevant Test Success Criteria that have not been satisfied together with the Supplier's explanation of why those criteria have not been met;
  - 8.6.4 the Tests that were not completed together with the Supplier's explanation of why those Tests were not completed;
  - 8.6.5 the Test Success Criteria that were satisfied, not satisfied or which were not tested, and any other relevant categories, in each case grouped by Severity Level in accordance with Paragraph Where a Test Report identifies a Test Issue, the Parties shall agree the classification of the Test Issue using the criteria specified in Annex 1 and the Test Issue Management Log maintained by the Supplier shall log Test Issues reflecting the Severity Level allocated to each Test Issue.; and
  - 8.6.6 the specification for any hardware and software used throughout Testing and any changes that were applied to that hardware and/or software during Testing.

# 9. TEST ISSUES

- 9.1 Where a Test Report identifies a Test Issue, the Parties shall agree the classification of the Test Issue using the criteria specified in Annex 1 and the Test Issue Management Log maintained by the Supplier shall log Test Issues reflecting the Severity Level allocated to each Test Issue.
- 9.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for maintaining the Test Issue Management Log and for ensuring that its contents accurately represent the current status of each Test Issue at all relevant times. The Supplier shall make the Test Issue Management Log available to the Buyer upon request.
- 9.3 The Buyer shall confirm the classification of any Test Issue unresolved at the end of a Test in consultation with the Supplier. If the Parties are unable to agree the classification of any unresolved Test Issue, the Dispute shall be dealt with in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure using the Expedited Dispute Timetable (as defined in Schedule 4 (Dispute Resolution Procedure) of this Contract).

## 10. TEST WITNESSING

10.1 The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the attendance at any Test of one or more Test Witnesses selected by the Buyer, each of whom shall have appropriate skills to fulfil the role of a Test Witness.

- 10.2 The Supplier shall give the Test Witnesses access to any documentation and Testing environments reasonably necessary and requested by the Test Witnesses to perform their role as a Test Witness in respect of the relevant Tests.
- 10.3 The Test Witnesses:
  - 10.3.1 shall actively review the Test documentation;
  - 10.3.2 will attend and engage in the performance of the Tests on behalf of the Buyer so as to enable the Buyer to gain an informed view of whether a Test Issue may be closed or whether the relevant element of the Test should be re-Tested;
  - 10.3.3 shall not be involved in the execution of any Test;
  - 10.3.4 shall be required to verify that the Supplier conducted the Tests in accordance with the Test Success Criteria and the relevant Test Plan and Test Specification;
  - 10.3.5 may produce and deliver their own, independent reports on Testing, which may be used by the Buyer to assess whether the Tests have been Achieved;
  - 10.3.6 may raise Test Issues on the Test Issue Management Log in respect of any Testing; and
  - 10.3.7 may require the Supplier to demonstrate the modifications made to any defective Deliverable before a Test Issue is closed.

## 11. TEST QUALITY AUDIT

- 11.1 Without prejudice to its rights pursuant to Clause 29.2 (Records and Audit), the Buyer may perform on-going quality audits in respect of any part of the Testing (each a "**Testing Quality Audit**") subject to the provisions set out in the agreed Quality Plan.
- 11.2 The focus of the Testing Quality Audits shall be on:
  - 11.2.1 adherence to an agreed methodology;
  - 11.2.2 adherence to the agreed Testing process;
  - 11.2.3 adherence to the Quality Plan;
  - 11.2.4 review of status and key development issues; and
  - 11.2.5 identification of key risk areas.
- 11.3 The Supplier shall allow sufficient time in the Test Plan to ensure that adequate responses to a Testing Quality Audit can be provided.
- 11.4 The Buyer will give the Supplier at least five (5) Working Days' written notice of the Buyer's intention to undertake a Testing Quality Audit and the Supplier may request, following receipt of that notice, that any Testing Quality Audit be delayed by a reasonable time period if in the

Supplier's reasonable opinion, the carrying out of a Testing Quality Audit at the time specified by the Buyer will materially and adversely impact the Implementation Plan.

- 11.5 A Testing Quality Audit may involve document reviews, interviews with the Supplier Personnel involved in or monitoring the activities being undertaken pursuant to this Schedule S2, the Buyer witnessing Tests and demonstrations of the Deliverables to the Buyer. Any Testing Quality Audit shall be limited in duration to a maximum time to be agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer on a case by case basis (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). The Supplier shall provide all reasonable necessary assistance and access to all relevant documentation required by the Buyer to enable it to carry out the Testing Quality Audit.
- 11.6 If the Testing Quality Audit gives the Buyer concern in respect of the Testing Procedures or any Test, the Buyer shall:
  - 11.6.1 discuss the outcome of the Testing Quality Audit with the Supplier, giving the Supplier the opportunity to provide feedback in relation to specific activities; and
  - 11.6.2 subsequently prepare a written report for the Supplier detailing its concerns,

and the Supplier shall, within a reasonable timeframe, respond in writing to the Buyer's report.

11.7 In the event of an inadequate response to the Buyer's report from the Supplier, the Buyer (acting reasonably) may withhold a Test Certificate (and consequently delay the grant of a Milestone Achievement Certificate) until the issues in the report have been addressed to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

## 12. OUTCOME OF TESTING

- 12.1 The Buyer shall issue a Test Certificate as soon as reasonably practicable when the Deliverables satisfy the Test Success Criteria in respect of that Test without any Test Issues.
- 12.2 If the Deliverables (or any relevant part) do not satisfy the Test Success Criteria then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier and:
  - 12.2.1 the Buyer may issue a Test Certificate conditional upon the remediation of the Test Issues;
  - 12.2.2 where the Parties agree that there is sufficient time prior to the relevant Milestone Date, the Buyer may extend the Test Plan by such reasonable period or periods as the Parties may reasonably agree and require the Supplier to rectify the cause of the Test Issue and re-submit the Deliverables (or the relevant part) to Testing; or
  - 12.2.3 where the failure to satisfy the Test Success Criteria results, or is likely to result, in the failure (in whole or in part) by the Supplier to meet a Milestone, then without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.

12.3 The Buyer shall be entitled, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that it has under this Contract, to recover from the Supplier any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing which is required for the Test Success Criteria for that Deliverable to be satisfied.

# 13. ISSUE OF MILESTONE ACHIEVEMENT CERTIFICATE

- 13.1 The Buyer shall issue a Milestone Achievement Certificate in respect of a given Milestone as soon as is reasonably practicable following:
  - 13.1.1 the issuing by the Buyer of Test Certificates and/or conditional Test Certificates in respect of all Deliverables related to that Milestone which are due to be Tested; and
  - 13.1.2 performance by the Supplier to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer of any other tasks identified in the Implementation Plan as associated with that Milestone (which may include the submission of a Deliverable that is not due to be Tested, such as the production of Documentation).
- 13.2 The grant of a Milestone Achievement Certificate shall entitle the Supplier to the receipt of a payment in respect of that Milestone in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing).
- 13.3 If a Milestone is not Achieved, the Buyer shall promptly issue a report to the Supplier setting out:
  - 13.3.1 the applicable Test Issues ; and
  - 13.3.2 any other reasons for the relevant Milestone not being Achieved.
- 13.4 If there are Test Issues but these do not exceed the Test Issues Threshold, then provided there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer shall issue a Milestone Achievement Certificate.
- 13.5 If there is one or more Material Test Issue(s), the Buyer shall refuse to issue a Milestone Achievement Certificate and, without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.
- 13.6 If there are Test Issues which exceed the Test Issues Threshold but there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer may at its discretion (without waiving any rights in relation to the other options) choose to issue a Milestone Achievement Certificate conditional on the remediation of the Test Issues in accordance with an agreed Rectification Plan provided that:
  - 13.6.1 any Rectification Plan shall be agreed before the issue of a conditional Milestone Achievement Certificate unless the Buyer agrees otherwise (in which case the Supplier shall submit a Rectification Plan for approval by the Buyer within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the Buyer's report pursuant to Paragraph If a Milestone is not Achieved, the Buyer shall promptly issue a report to the Supplier setting out:); and

13.6.2 where the Buyer issues a conditional Milestone Achievement Certificate, it may (but shall not be obliged to) revise the failed Milestone Date and any subsequent Milestone Date.

### **ANNEX 1: TEST ISSUES – SEVERITY LEVELS**

**Severity Level 1 Test Issue**: a Test Issue that causes non-recoverable conditions, e.g. it is not possible to continue using a Component, a Component crashes, there is database or file corruption, or data loss;

**Severity Level 2 Test Issue**: a Test Issue for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is no practicable workaround available, and which:

- (a) causes a Component to become unusable;
- (b) causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, that has an impact on the current Test; or
- (c) has an adverse impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Services;

Severity Level 3 Test Issue: a Test Issue which:

- (a) causes a Component to become unusable;
- (b) causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, but which does not impact on the current Test; or
- (c) has an impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Services;

but for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is a practicable workaround available;

**Severity Level 4 Test Issue**: a Test Issue which causes incorrect functionality of a Component or process, but for which there is a simple, Component based, workaround, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Services; and

**Severity Level 5 Test Issue**: a Test Issue that causes a minor problem, for which no workaround is required, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Services

### **ANNEX 2: TEST CERTIFICATE**

To: [NAME OF SUPPLIER]

FROM: [**NAME OF BUYER**]

[<mark>Date</mark>]

Dear Sirs,

#### **TEST CERTIFICATE**

Deliverables: [insert description of Deliverables]

We refer to the contract (the **"Contract"**) relating to the provision of the Services between the [**name of Buyer**] (the **"Buyer"**) and [**name of Supplier**] (the **"Supplier"**) dated [**date**].

Capitalised terms used in this certificate have the meanings given to them in Schedule 1 (Definitions) or Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures) of the Contract.

[We confirm that the Deliverables listed above have been tested successfully in accordance with the Test Plan relevant to those Deliverables.]

#### OR

[This Test Certificate is issued pursuant to Paragraph The Buyer shall issue a Test Certificate as soon as reasonably practicable when the Deliverables satisfy the Test Success Criteria in respect of that Test without any Test Issues. of Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures) of the Contract on the condition that any Test Issues are remedied in accordance with the Rectification Plan attached to this certificate.]\*

\*delete as appropriate

Yours faithfully

[<mark>Name</mark>]

[<mark>Position</mark>]

acting on behalf of [name of Buyer]

## **ANNEX 3: MILESTONE ACHIEVEMENT CERTIFICATE**

To: [NAME OF SUPPLIER]

FROM: [**NAME OF BUYER**]

[<mark>Date</mark>]

Dear Sirs,

MILESTONE ACHIEVEMENT CERTIFICATE

Milestone: [insert description of Milestone]

We refer to the contract (the **"Contract"**) relating to the provision of the Services between the [**name of Buyer**] (the **"Buyer"**) and [**name of Supplier**] (the **"Supplier"**) dated [**date**].

Capitalised terms used in this certificate have the meanings given to them in Schedule 1 (Definitions) or Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures) of the Contract.

[We confirm that all the Deliverables relating to Milestone [*number*] have been tested successfully in accordance with the Test Plan relevant to this Milestone [or that a conditional Test Certificate has been issued in respect of those Deliverables that have not satisfied the relevant Test Success Criteria.]]\*

## OR

[This Milestone Achievement Certificate is granted pursuant to Paragraph The Buyer shall issue a Milestone Achievement Certificate in respect of a given Milestone as soon as is reasonably practicable following: of Schedule S2 (Testing Procedures) of the Contract on the condition that any Test Issues are remedied in accordance with the Rectification Plan attached to this certificate.]\*

[You may now issue an invoice in respect of the Milestone Payment associated with this Milestone in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 2 (Charges and Invoicing)]\*

\*delete as appropriate

Yours faithfully

[<mark>Name</mark>]

[<mark>Position</mark>]

acting on behalf of [name of Buyer]

### S3 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART A – SHORT FORM SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

#### 1. **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this Part A of Schedule S3 (Security Requirements), the following definitions shall apply:

"Security Management Plan"

the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to this Schedule, a draft of which has been provided by the Supplier to the Buyer and is set out in the Order Form and as updated from time to time.

#### 2. COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITY REQUIREMENTS AND UPDATES

- 2.1 The Supplier shall comply with the Security Policy and the requirements of this Schedule S3 (Security Requirements) including the Security Management Plan (if any) and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy.
- 2.2 Where the Security Policy applies, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any changes or proposed changes to the Security Policy.
- 2.3 If the Supplier believes that a change or proposed change to the Security Policy will have a material and unavoidable cost implication to the provision of the Services it may propose a Change to the Buyer. In doing so, the Supplier must support its request by providing evidence of the cause of any increased costs and the steps that it has taken to mitigate those costs. Any change to the Charges shall then be subject to the Change Control Procedure.
- 2.4 Until and/or unless a change to the Charges is agreed by the Buyer pursuant to the Change Control Procedure the Supplier shall continue to provide the Services in accordance with its existing obligations.

## 3. SECURITY STANDARDS

- 3.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Services, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on security.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of its security obligations and shall at all times provide a level of security which:
  - 3.2.1 is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
  - 3.2.2 as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;

- 3.2.3 meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the Services and/or the Buyer Data; and
- 3.2.4 where specified by the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph The Supplier shall comply with the Security Policy and the requirements of this Schedule S3 (Security Requirements) including the Security Management Plan (if any) and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy. complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy.
- 3.3 The references to standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in this Schedule shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.
- 3.4 In the event of any inconsistency in the provisions of the above standards, guidance and policies, the Supplier should notify the Buyer Representative of such inconsistency immediately upon becoming aware of the same, and the Buyer Representative shall, as soon as practicable, advise the Supplier which provision the Supplier shall be required to comply with.

# 4. SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN

## Introduction

4.1 The Supplier shall develop and maintain a Security Management Plan in accordance with this Part A of Schedule S3 (Security Requirements). The Supplier shall thereafter comply with its obligations set out in the Security Management Plan.

# **Content of Security Management Plan**

- 4.2 The Security Management Plan shall:
  - 4.2.1 comply with the principles of security set out in Paragraph **SECURITY STANDARDS** and any other provisions of this Contract relevant to security;
  - 4.2.2 identify the necessary delegated organisational roles for those responsible for ensuring it is complied with by the Supplier;
  - 4.2.3 detail the process for managing any security risks from Sub-Contractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Services, processes associated with the provision of the Services, the Buyer Premises, the Sites and any IT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Buyer Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Services;
  - 4.2.4 be developed to protect all aspects of the Services and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, and any IT, information and data (including the Buyer's

Confidential Information and the Buyer Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Services;

- 4.2.5 set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Services and all processes associated with the provision of the Goods and/or Services and shall at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Services comply with the provisions of this Contract;
- 4.2.6 set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities for the Supplier to meet the full obligations of the security requirements set out in this Contract and, where necessary in accordance with Paragraph The Supplier shall comply with the Security Policy and the requirements of this Schedule S3 (Security Requirements) including the Security Management Plan (if any) and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy. the Security Policy; and
- 4.2.7 be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the provision of the Services and shall only reference documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Part A Schedule S3 (Security Requirements).

## **Development of the Security Management Plan**

- 4.3 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Commencement Date and in accordance with Paragraph **SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN**, the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for approval a fully complete and up to date Security Management Plan which will be based on the draft Security Management Plan set out in the Order Form.
- 4.4 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Commencement Date and in accordance with Paragraph SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN, the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for approval a fully complete and up to date Security Management Plan which will be based on the draft Security Management Plan set out in the Order Form., or any subsequent revision to it in accordance with Paragraph SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN, is approved it will be adopted immediately and will replace the previous version of the Security Management Plan and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Part A Schedule S3 (Security Requirements). If the Security Management Plan is not approved, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit to the Buyer for approval. The Parties will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of its first submission to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter will be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

- 4.5 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its decision to approve or not the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Commencement Date and in accordance with Paragraph SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN, the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for approval a fully complete and up to date Security Management Plan which will be based on the draft Security Management Plan set out in the Order Form., or any subsequent revision to it in accordance with Paragraph SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN, is approved it will be adopted immediately and will replace the previous version of the Security Management Plan and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Part A Schedule S3 (Security Requirements). If the Security Management Plan is not approved, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit to the Buyer for approval. The Parties will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of its first submission to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter will be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.. However a refusal by the Buyer to approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph The Security Management Plan shall: shall be deemed to be reasonable.
- 4.6 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Commencement Date and in accordance with Paragraph SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN, the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for approval a fully complete and up to date Security Management Plan which will be based on the draft Security Management Plan set out in the Order Form., or any subsequent revision to it in accordance with Paragraph SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN, is approved it will be adopted immediately and will replace the previous version of the Security Management Plan and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Part A Schedule S3 (Security Requirements). If the Security Management Plan is not approved, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit to the Buyer for approval. The Parties will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of its first submission to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter will be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. or of any change to the Security Management Plan in accordance with Paragraph SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Part A Schedule S3 (Security Requirements).

## Amendment of the Security Management Plan

- 4.7 The Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier at least annually to reflect:
  - 4.7.1 emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
  - 4.7.2 any change or proposed change to the Services and/or associated processes;
  - 4.7.3 where necessary in accordance with Paragraph The Supplier shall comply with the Security Policy and the requirements of this Schedule S3 (Security

Requirements) including the Security Management Plan (if any) and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy, any change to the Security Policy;

- 4.7.4 any new perceived or changed security threats; and
- 4.7.5 any reasonable change in requirements requested by the Buyer.
- 4.8 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amendment of the Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include, without limitation:
  - 4.8.1 suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the Security Management Plan;
  - 4.8.2 updates to the risk assessments; and
  - 4.8.3 suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.
- 4.9 Subject to Paragraph The Buyer may, acting reasonably, approve and require changes or amendments to the Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Change Control Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Change Control Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment., any change or amendment which the Supplier proposes to make to the Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out in accordance with Paragraph The Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier at least annually to reflect:, a request by the Buyer or otherwise) shall be subject to the Change Control Procedure.
- 4.10 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, approve and require changes or amendments to the Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Change Control Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Change Control Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

## 5. SECURITY BREACH

- 5.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process (as detailed in the Security Management Plan) upon becoming aware of any Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.
- 5.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process (as detailed in the Security Management Plan) upon becoming aware of any Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security., the Supplier shall:
- 5.3 immediately take all reasonable steps (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:

- 5.3.1 minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
- 5.3.2 remedy such Breach of Security to the extent possible and protect the integrity of the Buyer and the provision of the Goods and/or Services to the extent within its control against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security;
- 5.3.3 prevent an equivalent breach in the future exploiting the same cause failure; and
- 5.3.4 as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer, where the Buyer so requests, full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the Security Management Plan) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a cause analysis where required by the Buyer.
- 5.4 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the Security Management Plan with the Security Policy (where relevant in accordance with Paragraph The Supplier shall comply with the Security Policy and the requirements of this Schedule S3 (Security Requirements) including the Security Management Plan (if any) and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy.) or the requirements of this Part A Schedule S3 (Security Requirements), then any required change to the Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

# PART B – LONG FORM SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

## 1. **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this Part B of Schedule S3 (Security Requirements), the following definitions shall apply:

"Baseline Security Requirements"	the baseline security requirements set out in Annex 1 of this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements);
"ISMS"	the information security management system and process developed by the Supplier in accordance with Paragraph <b>INFORMATION SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (ISMS)</b> (ISMS) as updated from time to time in accordance with this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements);
"Security Management Plan"	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements), a draft of which has been provided by the Supplier to the Buyer and is set out in the Order Form and as updated from time to time; and
"Security Tests"	tests to validate the ISMS and security of all relevant processes, systems, incident response plans, patches to vulnerabilities and mitigations to Breaches of Security.

### 2. SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge that the purpose of the ISMS and Security Management Plan are to ensure a good organisational approach to security under which the specific requirements of this Contract will be met.
- 2.2 The Parties shall each appoint a security representative to be responsible for security.
- 2.3 The Buyer shall clearly articulate its high level security requirements so that the Supplier can ensure that the ISMS, security related activities and any mitigations are driven by these fundamental needs.
- 2.4 Both Parties shall provide a reasonable level of access to any members of their staff for the purposes of designing, implementing and managing security.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall use as a minimum Good Industry Practice in the day to day operation of any system holding, transferring or processing Buyer Data and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, and shall ensure that Buyer Data remains under the effective control of the Supplier at all times.
- 2.6 The Supplier shall ensure the up-to-date maintenance of a security policy relating to the operation of its own organisation and systems and on request shall supply this document as soon as practicable to the Buyer.
- 2.7 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that information security risks are shared between the Parties and that a compromise of either the Supplier or the Buyer's security provisions represents an unacceptable risk to the Buyer requiring immediate communication and cooperation between the Parties.

## 3. INFORMATION SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (ISMS)

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop and submit to the Buyer, within twenty (20) Working Days after the Commencement Date, an information security management system for the purposes of this Contract and shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs The ISMS shall: to In the event that the Supplier becomes aware of any inconsistency in the provisions of the standards, guidance and policies set out in Paragraph 3.4, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer Representative of such inconsistency and the Buyer Representative shall, as soon as practicable, notify the Supplier as to which provision the Supplier shall comply with..
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Services, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on the security provided by the ISMS and that the Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of the ISMS.
- 3.3 The Buyer acknowledges that:
  - 3.3.1 if the Buyer has not stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS, the ISMS provided by the Supplier may be an extant ISMS covering the Services and their implementation across the Supplier's estate; and

- 3.3.2 where the Buyer has stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS then the Supplier shall be required to present the ISMS for the Buyer's approval.
- 3.4 The ISMS shall:
  - 3.4.1 if the Buyer has stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS, be developed to protect all aspects of the Services and all processes associated with the provision of the associated with the delivery of the Services, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any IT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Buyer Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
  - 3.4.2 meet the relevant standards in ISO/IEC 27001 and ISO/IEC27002 in accordance with Paragraph **COMPLYING WITH THE ISMS**;
- 3.5 at all times provide a level of security which:
  - 3.5.1 is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
  - 3.5.2 complies with the Baseline Security Requirements;
  - 3.5.3 as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;
  - 3.5.4 complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy;
  - 3.5.5 complies with at least the minimum set of security measures and standards as determined by the Security Policy Framework (Tiers 1-4) (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/security-policyframework/hmg-security-policy-framework);
  - 3.5.6 takes account of guidance issued by the Centre for Protection of National Infrastructure (https://www.cpni.gov.uk);
  - 3.5.7 complies with HMG Information Assurance Maturity Model and Assurance Framework (https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/articles/hmg-ia-maturity-modeliamm);
  - 3.5.8 meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the ISMS, the Deliverables and/or Government Data;
  - 3.5.9 addresses issues of incompatibility with the Supplier's own organisational security policies; and
  - 3.5.10 complies with ISO/IEC27001 and ISO/IEC27002 in accordance with Paragraph **COMPLYING WITH THE ISMS**;
  - 3.5.11 document the security incident management processes and incident response plans;

- 3.5.12 document the vulnerability management policy including processes for identification of system vulnerabilities and assessment of the potential impact on the Services of any new threat, vulnerability or exploitation technique of which the Supplier becomes aware, prioritisation of security patches, testing of security patches, application of security patches, a process for Buyer approvals of exceptions, and the reporting and audit mechanism detailing the efficacy of the patching policy; and
- 3.5.13 be certified by (or by a person with the direct delegated authority of) a Supplier's main board representative, being the "Chief Security Officer", "Chief Information Officer", "Chief Technical Officer" or "Chief Financial Officer" (or equivalent as agreed in writing by the Buyer in advance of issue of the relevant Security Management Plan).
- 3.6 Subject to Paragraph **SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**, the references to Standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph The ISMS shall: shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.
- 3.7 In the event that the Supplier becomes aware of any inconsistency in the provisions of the standards, guidance and policies set out in Paragraph 3.4, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer Representative of such inconsistency and the Buyer Representative shall, as soon as practicable, notify the Supplier as to which provision the Supplier shall comply with.
- 3.8 If the bespoke ISMS submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph if the Buyer has not stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS, the ISMS provided by the Supplier may be an extant ISMS covering the Services and their implementation across the Supplier's estate; and is approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements). If the ISMS is not approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission of the ISMS to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the ISMS following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute No approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Resolution Procedure. Paragraph INFORMATION SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (ISMS) may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However any failure to approve the ISMS on the grounds that it does not comply with any of the requirements set out in Paragraphs The ISMS shall: to In the event that the Supplier becomes aware of any inconsistency in the provisions of the standards, guidance and policies set out in Paragraph 3.4, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer Representative of such inconsistency and the Buyer Representative shall, as soon as practicable, notify the Supplier as to which provision the Supplier shall comply with. shall be deemed to be reasonable.
- 3.9 Approval by the Buyer of the ISMS pursuant to Paragraph If the bespoke ISMS submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph if the Buyer has not stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS, the ISMS provided by the Supplier may be an extant ISMS covering the Services and their implementation across the Supplier's estate; and is approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted

by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements). If the ISMS is not approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission of the ISMS to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the ISMS following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph INFORMATION SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (ISMS) may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However any failure to approve the ISMS on the grounds that it does not comply with any of the requirements set out in Paragraphs The ISMS shall: to In the event that the Supplier becomes aware of any inconsistency in the provisions of the standards, guidance and policies set out in Paragraph 3.4, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer Representative of such inconsistency and the Buyer Representative shall, as soon as practicable, notify the Supplier as to which provision the Supplier shall comply with. shall be deemed to be reasonable. or of any change to the ISMS shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements).

### 4. SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN

- 4.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Commencement Date, the Supplier shall prepare and submit to the Buyer for approval in accordance with Paragraph SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN fully developed, complete and up-to-date Security Management Plan which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraph The Security Management Plan shall:.
- 4.2 The Security Management Plan shall:
  - 4.2.1 be based on the initial Security Management Plan set out in the Order Form;
  - 4.2.2 comply with the Baseline Security Requirements and, where specified by the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph at all times provide a level of security which:complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy;, the Security Policy;
  - 4.2.3 identify the necessary delegated organisational roles defined for those responsible for ensuring this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements) is complied with by the Supplier;
  - 4.2.4 detail the process for managing any security risks from Sub-Contractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Goods and/or Services, processes associated with the delivery of the Goods and/or Services, the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any IT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Buyer Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, data and/or the Services;
  - 4.2.5 unless otherwise specified by the Buyer in writing, be developed to protect all aspects of the Services and all processes associated with the delivery of the Services, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and

any IT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Buyer Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Services;

- 4.2.6 set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Services and all processes associated with the delivery of the Services and at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Services comply with the provisions of this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements) (including the requirements set out in Paragraph The ISMS shall:);
- 4.2.7 demonstrate that the Supplier's approach to delivery of the Services has minimised the Buyer and Supplier effort required to comply with this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements) through consideration of available, appropriate and practicable pan-government accredited services (for example, 'platform as a service' offering from the G-Cloud catalogue);
- 4.2.8 set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities from those in place at the Commencement Date to those incorporated in the ISMS within the timeframe agreed between the Parties;
- 4.2.9 set out the scope of the Buyer System that is under the control of the Supplier;
- 4.2.10 be structured in accordance with ISO/IEC27001 and ISO/IEC27002, crossreferencing if necessary to other Schedules of this Contract which cover specific areas included within those standards; and
- 4.2.11 be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the Services and shall reference only documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements).
- 4.3 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Commencement Date, the Supplier shall prepare and submit to the Buyer for approval in accordance with Paragraph SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN fully developed, complete and up-to-date Security Management Plan which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraph The Security Management Plan shall: is approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements). If the Security Management Plan is not approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission to the Buyer of the Security Management Plan. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However any failure to

approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph The Security Management Plan shall: shall be deemed to be reasonable.

4.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Commencement Date, the Supplier shall prepare and submit to the Buyer for approval in accordance with Paragraph SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN fully developed, complete and up-to-date Security Management Plan which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraph The Security Management Plan shall: is approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements). If the Security Management Plan is not approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission to the Buyer of the Security Management Plan. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However any failure to approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph The Security Management Plan shall: shall be deemed to be reasonable. or of any change or amendment to the Security Management Plan shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements).

#### 5. AMENDMENT OF THE ISMS AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN

- 5.1 The ISMS and Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier and at least annually to reflect:
  - 5.1.1 emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
  - 5.1.2 any change or proposed change to the Supplier System, the Services and/or associated processes;
  - 5.1.3 any new perceived or changed security threats;
  - 5.1.4 where required in accordance with Paragraph complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy;, any changes to the Security Policy;
  - 5.1.5 any new perceived or changed security threats; and
  - 5.1.6 any reasonable change in requirement requested by the Buyer.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amend the ISMS and Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include, without limitation:
  - 5.2.1 suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the ISMS;

- 5.2.2 updates to the risk assessments;
- 5.2.3 proposed modifications to the procedures and controls that affect information security to respond to events that may impact on the ISMS; and
- 5.2.4 suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.
- 5.3 Subject to Paragraph The Buyer may, acting reasonably, approve and require changes or amendments to the ISMS or Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Change Control Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Change Control Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment., any change which the Supplier proposes to make to the ISMS or Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out pursuant to Paragraph The ISMS and Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier and at least annually to reflect:, a Buyer request, a change to the Baseline Security Requirements or otherwise) shall be subject to the Change Control Procedure and shall not be implemented until approved in writing by the Buyer.
- 5.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, approve and require changes or amendments to the ISMS or Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Change Control Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Change Control Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

#### 6. SECURITY TESTING

- 6.1 The Supplier shall conduct Security Tests from time to time (and at least annually across the scope of the ISMS) and additionally after any change or amendment to the ISMS (including security incident management processes and incident response plans) or the Security Management Plan. Security Tests shall be designed and implemented by the Supplier so as to minimise the impact on the delivery of the Services and the date, timing, content and conduct of such Security Tests shall be agreed in advance with the Buyer. Subject to compliance by the Supplier with the foregoing requirements, if any Security Tests adversely affect the Supplier's ability to deliver the Services so as to meet the Service Levels, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Security Tests.
- 6.2 The Buyer shall be entitled to send a representative to witness the conduct of the Security Tests. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such Security Tests (in a form approved by the Buyer in advance) as soon as practicable after completion of each Security Test.
- 6.3 Without prejudice to any other right of audit or access granted to the Buyer pursuant to this Contract, the Buyer and/or its authorised representatives shall be entitled, at any time upon giving reasonable notice to the Supplier, to carry out such tests (including penetration tests) as it may deem necessary in relation to the ISMS and the Supplier's compliance with the ISMS and the Security Management Plan. The Buyer may notify the Supplier of the results of such tests after completion of each such test. If any such Buyer's test adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Services so as to meet the Service Levels, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Buyer's test.

- 6.4 Where any Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraphs The Buyer shall be entitled to send a representative to witness the conduct of the Security Tests. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such Security Tests (in a form approved by the Buyer in advance) as soon as practicable after completion of each Security Test. or Without prejudice to any other right of audit or access granted to the Buyer pursuant to this Contract, the Buyer and/or its authorised representatives shall be entitled, at any time upon giving reasonable notice to the Supplier, to carry out such tests (including penetration tests) as it may deem necessary in relation to the ISMS and the Supplier's compliance with the ISMS and the Security Management Plan. The Buyer may notify the Supplier of the results of such tests after completion of each such test. If any such Buyer's test adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Services so as to meet the Service Levels, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Buyer's test. reveals any actual or potential Breach of Security or weaknesses (including un-patched vulnerabilities, poor configuration and/or incorrect system management), the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer of any changes to the ISMS and to the Security Management Plan (and the implementation thereof) which the Supplier proposes to make in order to correct such failure or weakness. Subject to the Buyer's prior written approval, the Supplier shall implement such changes to the ISMS and the Security Management Plan and repeat the relevant Security Tests in accordance with the timetable agreed with the Buyer or, otherwise, as soon as reasonably possible. For the avoidance of doubt, where the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan is to address a non-compliance with the Security Policy or Baseline Security Requirements or the requirements of this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements), the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.
- 6.5 If any repeat Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraph Where any Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraphs The Buyer shall be entitled to send a representative to witness the conduct of the Security Tests. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such Security Tests (in a form approved by the Buyer in advance) as soon as practicable after completion of each Security Test. or Without prejudice to any other right of audit or access granted to the Buyer pursuant to this Contract, the Buyer and/or its authorised representatives shall be entitled, at any time upon giving reasonable notice to the Supplier, to carry out such tests (including penetration tests) as it may deem necessary in relation to the ISMS and the Supplier's compliance with the ISMS and the Security Management Plan. The Buyer may notify the Supplier of the results of such tests after completion of each such test. If any such Buyer's test adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Services so as to meet the Service Levels, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Buyer's test. reveals any actual or potential Breach of Security or weaknesses (including un-patched vulnerabilities, poor configuration and/or incorrect system management), the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer of any changes to the ISMS and to the Security Management Plan (and the implementation thereof) which the Supplier proposes to make in order to correct such failure or weakness. Subject to the Buyer's prior written approval, the Supplier shall implement such changes to the ISMS and the Security Management Plan and repeat the relevant Security Tests in accordance with the timetable agreed with the Buyer or, otherwise, as soon as reasonably possible. For the avoidance of doubt, where the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan is to address a noncompliance with the Security Policy or Baseline Security Requirements or the requirements of this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements), the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer. reveals an actual or potential Breach of

Security exploiting the same root cause failure, such circumstance shall constitute a material Default of this Contract.

## 7. COMPLYING WITH THE ISMS

- 7.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to carry out such security audits as it may reasonably deem necessary in order to ensure that the ISMS maintains compliance with the principles and practices of ISO 27001 and/or the Security Policy where such compliance is required in accordance with Paragraph [].
- 7.2 If, on the basis of evidence provided by such security audits, it is the Buyer's reasonable opinion that compliance with the principles and practices of ISO/IEC 27001 and/or, where relevant, the Security Policy are not being achieved by the Supplier, then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of the same and give the Supplier a reasonable time (having regard to the extent and criticality of any non-compliance and any other relevant circumstances) to implement and remedy. If the Supplier does not become compliant within the required time then the Buyer shall have the right to obtain an independent audit against these standards in whole or in part.
- 7.3 If, as a result of any such independent audit as described in Paragraph The Buyer shall be entitled to carry out such security audits as it may reasonably deem necessary in order to ensure that the ISMS maintains compliance with the principles and practices of ISO 27001 and/or the Security Policy where such compliance is required in accordance with Paragraph []., the Supplier is found to be non-compliant with the principles and practices of ISO/IEC 27001 and/or, where relevant, the Security Policy then the Supplier shall, at its own expense, undertake those actions required in order to achieve the necessary compliance and shall reimburse in full the costs incurred by the Buyer in obtaining such audit.

#### 8. SECURITY BREACH

- 8.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process as defined by the ISMS upon becoming aware of any breach of security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.
- 8.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process as defined by the ISMS upon becoming aware of any breach of security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security., the Supplier shall:
  - 8.2.1 immediately take all reasonable steps (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:
  - 8.2.2 minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
  - 8.2.3 remedy such Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security in order to protect the integrity of the Buyer Assets and/or ISMS to the extent that this is within the Supplier's control;

- 8.2.4 apply a tested mitigation against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security and provided that reasonable testing has been undertaken by the Supplier, if the mitigation adversely affects the Supplier's ability to provide the Services so as to meet the relevant Service Levels, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for such period as the Buyer, acting reasonably, may specify by written notice to the Supplier;
- 8.2.5 prevent a further Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security in the future exploiting the same root cause failure; and
- 8.2.6 supply any requested data to the Buyer (or the Computer Emergency Response Team for UK Government ("GovCertUK")) on the Buyer's request within two (2) Working Days and without charge (where such requests are reasonably related to a possible incident or compromise); and
- 8.2.7 as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the ISMS) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a root cause analysis where required by the Buyer.
- 8.3 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the ISMS with the Security Policy (where relevant) or the requirements of this Part B Schedule S3 (Security Requirements), then any required change to the ISMS shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

## 9. VULNERABILITIES AND FIXING THEM

- 9.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that from time to time vulnerabilities in the IT Environment will be discovered which unless mitigated will present an unacceptable risk to the Buyer's information.
- 9.2 The severity of threat vulnerabilities for the Supplier COTS Software and/or Third Party COTS Software shall be categorised by the Supplier as 'Critical', 'Important' and 'Other' by aligning these categories to the vulnerability scoring according to the agreed method in the ISMS and using the appropriate vulnerability scoring systems including:
  - 9.2.1 the 'National Vulnerability Database' 'Vulnerability Severity Ratings': 'High', 'Medium' and 'Low' respectively (these in turn are aligned to CVSS scores as set out by NIST http://nvd.nist.gov/cvss.cfm); and
  - 9.2.2 Microsoft's 'Security Bulletin Severity Rating System' ratings 'Critical', 'Important', and the two remaining levels ('Moderate' and 'Low') respectively.
- 9.3 The Supplier shall procure the application of security patches to vulnerabilities within a maximum period from the public release of such patches with those vulnerabilities categorised as 'Critical' within 14 days of release, 'Important' within 30 days of release and all 'Other' within 60 Working Days of release, except where:

- 9.3.1 the Supplier can demonstrate that a vulnerability is not exploitable within the context of any Service (e.g. because it resides in a software component which is not running in the service) provided vulnerabilities which the Supplier asserts cannot be exploited within the context of a Service must be remedied by the Supplier within the above timescales if the vulnerability becomes exploitable within the context of the Service;
- 9.3.2 the application of a 'Critical' or 'Important' security patch adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Services in which case the Supplier shall be granted an extension to such timescales of 5 days, provided the Supplier had followed and continues to follow the security patch test plan agreed with the Buyer; or
- 9.3.3 the Buyer agrees a different maximum period after a case-by-case consultation with the Supplier under the processes defined in the ISMS.
- 9.4 The Specification and Mobilisation Plan (if applicable) shall include provisions for major version upgrades of all Supplier COTS Software and/or Third Party COTS Software to be upgraded within 6 Months of the release of the latest version, such that it is no more than one major version level below the latest release (normally codified as running software no older than the 'n-1 version') throughout the Term unless:
  - 9.4.1 where upgrading such Supplier COTS Software and/or Third Party COTS Software reduces the level of mitigations for known threats, vulnerabilities or exploitation techniques, provided always that such upgrade is made within 12 Months of release of the latest version; or
  - 9.4.2 is agreed with the Buyer in writing.
- 9.5 The Supplier shall:
  - 9.5.1 implement a mechanism for receiving, analysing and acting upon threat information supplied by GovCertUK, or any other competent Central Government Body;
  - 9.5.2 ensure that the IT Environment (to the extent that the IT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) is monitored to facilitate the detection of anomalous behaviour that would be indicative of system compromise;
  - 9.5.3 ensure it is knowledgeable about the latest trends in threat, vulnerability and exploitation that are relevant to the IT Environment by actively monitoring the threat landscape during the Contract Period;
  - 9.5.4 pro-actively scan the IT Environment (to the extent that the IT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) for vulnerable components and address discovered vulnerabilities through the processes described in the ISMS as developed under Paragraph document the vulnerability management policy including processes for identification of system vulnerabilities and assessment of the potential impact on the Services of any new threat, vulnerability or exploitation technique of which the Supplier becomes aware,

prioritisation of security patches, testing of security patches, application of security patches, a process for Buyer approvals of exceptions, and the reporting and audit mechanism detailing the efficacy of the patching policy; and;

- 9.5.5 from the date specified in the Security Management Plan provide a report to the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of the end of each month detailing both patched and outstanding vulnerabilities in the IT Environment (to the extent that the IT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) and any elapsed time between the public release date of patches and either time of application or for outstanding vulnerabilities the time of issue of such report;
- 9.5.6 propose interim mitigation measures to vulnerabilities in the IT Environment known to be exploitable where a security patch is not immediately available;
- 9.5.7 remove or disable any extraneous interfaces, services or capabilities that are not needed for the provision of the Services (in order to reduce the attack surface of the IT Environment); and
- 9.5.8 inform the Buyer when it becomes aware of any new threat, vulnerability or exploitation technique that has the potential to affect the security of the IT Environment and provide initial indications of possible mitigations.
- 9.6 If the Supplier is unlikely to be able to mitigate the vulnerability within the timescales under this Paragraph **VULNERABILITIES AND FIXING THEM**, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer.
- 9.7 A failure to comply with Paragraph The Supplier shall procure the application of security patches to vulnerabilities within a maximum period from the public release of such patches with those vulnerabilities categorised as 'Critical' within 14 days of release, 'Important' within 30 days of release and all 'Other' within 60 Working Days of release, except where: shall constitute a Default, and the Supplier shall comply with the Rectification Plan Process.

## **ANNEX 1 – BASELINE SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

## 1. HANDLING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION

1.1 The Supplier shall not handle Buyer information classified SECRET or TOP SECRET except if there is a specific requirement and in this case prior to receipt of such information the Supplier shall seek additional specific guidance from the Buyer.

## 2. END USER DEVICES

- 2.1 When Buyer Data resides on a mobile, removable or physically uncontrolled device it must be stored encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a recognised certification process of the National Cyber Security Centre ("NCSC") to at least Foundation Grade, for example, under the NCSC Commercial Product Assurance scheme ("CPA").
- 2.2 Devices used to access or manage Buyer Data and services must be under the management authority of Buyer or Supplier and have a minimum set of security policy configuration enforced. These devices must be placed into a 'known good' state prior to being provisioned into the management authority of the Buyer. Unless otherwise agreed with the Buyer in writing, all Supplier devices are expected to meet the set of security requirements set out in the End User Devices Security Guidance (https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/end-user-device-security). Where the guidance highlights shortcomings in a particular platform the Supplier may wish to use, then these should be discussed with the Buyer and a joint decision shall be taken on whether the residual risks are acceptable. Where the Supplier wishes to deviate from the NCSC guidance, then this should be agreed in writing on a case by case basis with the Buyer.

## 3. DATA PROCESSING, STORAGE, MANAGEMENT AND DESTRUCTION

- 3.1 The Supplier and Buyer recognise the need for the Buyer's information to be safeguarded under the UK Data Protection regime or a similar regime. To that end, the Supplier must be able to state to the Buyer the physical locations in which data may be stored, processed and managed from, and what legal and regulatory frameworks Buyer Data will be subject to at all times.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall agree any change in location of data storage, processing and administration with the Buyer in accordance with the Change Control Procedure.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall:
  - 3.3.1 provide the Buyer with all Buyer Data on demand in an agreed open format;
  - 3.3.2 have documented processes to guarantee availability of Buyer Data in the event of the Supplier ceasing to trade;
  - 3.3.3 securely destroy all media that has held Buyer Data at the end of life of that media in line with Good Industry Practice; and

3.3.4 securely erase any or all Buyer Data held by the Supplier when requested to do so by the Buyer.

## 4. ENSURING SECURE COMMUNICATIONS

- 4.1 The Buyer requires that any Buyer Data transmitted over any public network (including the Internet, mobile networks or un-protected enterprise network) or to a mobile device must be encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a certification process recognised by NCSC, to at least Foundation Grade, for example, under CPA.
- 4.2 The Buyer requires that the configuration and use of all networking equipment to provide the Services, including those that are located in secure physical locations, are at least compliant with Good Industry Practice.

#### 5. SECURITY BY DESIGN

- 5.1 The Supplier shall apply the 'principle of least privilege' (the practice of limiting systems, processes and user access to the minimum possible level) to the design and configuration of IT systems which will process or store Buyer Data.
- 5.2 When designing and configuring the IT Environment (to the extent that the IT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) the Supplier shall follow Good Industry Practice and seek guidance from recognised security professionals with the appropriate skills and/or a NCSC certification (<u>https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/section/products-services/ncsc-certification</u>) for all bespoke or complex components of the IT Environment (to the extent that the IT Environment is within the control of the Supplier).

#### 6. SECURITY OF SUPPLIER PERSONNEL

- 6.1 Supplier Personnel shall be subject to pre-employment checks that include, as a minimum: identity, unspent criminal convictions and right to work.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall agree on a case by case basis Supplier Personnel roles which require specific government clearances (such as 'SC') including system administrators with privileged access to IT systems which store or process Buyer Data.
- 6.3 The Supplier shall prevent Supplier Personnel who are unable to obtain the required security clearances from accessing systems which store, process, or are used to manage Buyer Data except where agreed with the Buyer in writing.
- 6.4 All Supplier Personnel that have the ability to access Buyer Data or systems holding Buyer Data shall undergo regular training on secure information management principles. Unless otherwise agreed with the Buyer in writing, this training must be undertaken annually.
- 6.5 Where the Supplier or Sub-Contractors grants increased IT privileges or access rights to Supplier Personnel, those Supplier Personnel shall be granted only those permissions necessary for them to carry out their duties. When Supplier Personnel no longer need elevated privileges or leave the organisation, their access rights shall be revoked within one (1) Working Day.

## 7. RESTRICTING AND MONITORING ACCESS

7.1 The Supplier shall operate an access control regime to ensure all users and administrators of the IT Environment (to the extent that the IT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) are uniquely identified and authenticated when accessing or administering the Services. Applying the 'principle of least privilege', users and administrators shall be allowed access only to those parts of the IT Environment that they require. The Supplier shall retain an audit record of accesses.

### 8. AUDIT

- 8.1 The Supplier shall collect audit records which relate to security events in the systems or that would support the analysis of potential and actual compromises. In order to facilitate effective monitoring and forensic readiness such Supplier audit records should (as a minimum) include:
  - 8.1.1 Logs to facilitate the identification of the specific asset which makes every outbound request external to the IT Environment (to the extent that the IT Environment is within the control of the Supplier). To the extent the design of the Services allows such logs shall include those from DHCP servers, HTTP/HTTPS proxy servers, firewalls and routers.
  - 8.1.2 Security events generated in the IT Environment (to the extent that the IT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) and shall include: privileged account log-on and log-off events, the start and termination of remote access sessions, security alerts from desktops and server operating systems and security alerts from third party security software.
- 8.2 The Supplier and the Buyer shall work together to establish any additional audit and monitoring requirements for the IT Environment.
- 8.3 The Supplier shall retain audit records collected in compliance with this Paragraph **AUDIT** for a period of at least 6 months.

### S4 STAFF TRANSFER

#### 1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this Schedule, the following definitions shall apply:

"Employee all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, Liability" complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:

- redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;
- b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;
- c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;
- d) compensation for less favourable treatment of parttime workers or fixed term employees;
- e) outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions in relation to payments made by the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Sub-contractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer Date and also including any payments arising in respect of pensions;
- f) claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;
- **8.** any investigation by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;

- "Employment Regulations"
   10. the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other Regulations implementing the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC;
- 11. "Former Supplier"
   12. a supplier supplying the Services to the Buyer before the Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any Sub-Contractor of such supplier (or any Sub-Contractor of any such Sub-Contractor);
- **13. "Partial**14. the partial termination of this Contract to the extent that**Termination"**it relates to the provision of any part of the Services;
- **15.** "Relevanta transfer of employment to which the Employment**Transfer**"Regulations applies;
- 16. "Relevant in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Transfer Relevant Transfer takes place, and for the purposes of Part D: Date" Pensions, shall include the Commencement Date, where appropriate;
- 17. "Replacement a Sub-Contractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Sub-Contractor of any such Sub-Contractor);
- **18. "Service** any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for
   **Transfer"** whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to a
   Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Sub-Contractor;
- 19. "Service the date of a Service Transfer; Transfer Date"
- 20. "Supplier's a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel whose
   Final Supplier will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service
   Personnel List"
- 21. "Supplier's<br/>Provisional<br/>Supplier<br/>Personnel<br/>List"a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier<br/>Personnel who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly<br/>engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any<br/>relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date<br/>of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;

- 22. "Staffing Information"
   23. in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as the Buyer may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the Data Protection Legislation), but including in an anonymised format:
  - (a) their ages, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work;
- 26. (b) details of whether they are employed, self-employed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;
- 27. 28. (c) the identity of the employer or relevant contracting Party;
- 29. 30. (d) their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments;
- **31.** 32. (e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable;
- 33. 34. (f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them;
- **35.** 36. (g) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);
- 37. 38. (h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence;
- 40. (i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of relevant contracts of employment (or relevant standard contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and
- **41.** 42. (j) any other "employee liability information" as such term is defined in regulation 11 of the Employment Regulations;

- 43. "Term"44. the period commencing on the Commencement Date and ending on the expiry of the Initial Period or any Extension Period or on earlier termination of this Contract;
- 45. "Transferring Buyer
   Employees"
   46. those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date and whose names are provided to the Supplier on or prior to the Relevant Transfer Date:
- 47. "Transferring Former
   Supplier
   Employees"
   48. in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date and whose names are provided to the Supplier on or prior to the Relevant Transfer Date.

### 2. INTERPRETATION

2.1 Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including (without limit) to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Sub-Contractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor, as the case may be and where the Sub-contractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

#### 3. Which parts of this Schedule apply

- 3.1 The Parties agree that:
  - 3.1.1 where the commencement of the provision of the Services or any part of the Services results in one or more Relevant Transfers, this Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) shall apply as follows:
    - (a) where the Relevant Transfer involves the transfer of Transferring Buyer Employees, Part A and Part D of this Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) shall apply;
    - (b) where the Relevant Transfer involves the transfer of Transferring Former Supplier Employees, Part B and Part D of this Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) shall apply;
    - (c) where the Relevant Transfer involves the transfer of Transferring Buyer Employees and Transferring Former Supplier Employees, Parts A, B and D of this Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) shall apply; and
    - (d) Part C of this Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) shall not apply;
  - 3.1.2 where commencement of the provision of the Services or a part of the Services does not result in a Relevant Transfer, Part C of this

Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) shall apply, Part D of this Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) may apply and Parts A and B of this Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) shall not apply; and

3.1.3 Part E of this Schedule S4 (Staff Transfer) shall apply on the expiry or termination of the Services or any part of the Services.

#### PART A - STAFF TRANSFER AT THE COMMENCEMENT DATE

#### **Outsourcing from the Buyer**

#### 1. WHAT IS A RELEVANT TRANSFER

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that:
  - 1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of each relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Buyer Employees; and
  - 1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between the Buyer and the Transferring Buyer Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor and each such Transferring Buyer Employee.
  - 1.1.3 The Buyer shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Buyer Employees in respect of the period arising up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions.

#### 2. INDEMNITIES THE BUYER MUST GIVE

- 2.1 Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of by the indemnifying party in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Buyer Employee occurring before the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of

shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.

- 2.3 Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:
  - 2.3.1 the Supplier will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing;
  - 2.3.2 the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier;
  - 2.3.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall immediately release the person from its employment;
  - 2.3.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier; no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs the Supplier will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing; to if after the period referred to in Paragraph the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier; no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person; the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in this Paragraph Subject to

Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then.

- 2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any claim:
  - 2.4.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor; or

- 2.4.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.
- 2.5 The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.6 If the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor at any point accept the employment of any person as is described in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.

#### 3. INDEMNITIES THE SUPPLIER MUST GIVE AND ITS OBLIGATIONS

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Buyer Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the **Employment Regulations.**
- 3.3 The Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Buyer Employees, from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and any other sums due under Part D: Pensions.

#### 4. INFORMATION THE SUPPLIER MUST PROVIDE

The Supplier shall promptly provide to the Buyer in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer to carry out its duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall promptly provide to the Supplier in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

#### 5. CABINET OFFICE REQUIREMENTS

- 5.1 The Parties agree that the Principles of Good Employment Practice issued by the Cabinet Office in December 2010 apply to the treatment by the Supplier of employees whose employment begins after the Relevant Transfer Date, and the Supplier undertakes to treat such employees in accordance with the provisions of the Principles of Good Employment Practice.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee as set down in (i) the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007; (ii) HM Treasury's guidance "Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions of 1999; (iii) HM Treasury's guidance "Fair deal for staff pensions: procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues" of June 2004; and/or (iv) the New Fair Deal.
- 5.3 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraphs The Parties agree that the Principles of Good Employment Practice issued by the Cabinet Office in December 2010 apply to the treatment by the Supplier of employees whose employment begins after the Relevant Transfer Date, and the Supplier undertakes to treat such employees in accordance with the provisions of the Principles of Good Employment Practice. or The Supplier shall comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee as set down in shall be agreed in accordance with the Change Control Procedure.

### 6. PENSIONS

- 6.1 The Supplier shall comply with:
  - 6.1.1 all statutory pension obligations in respect of all Transferring Buyer Employees; and
  - 6.1.2 the provisions in Part D: Pensions.

## PART B - STAFF TRANSFER AT THE COMMENCEMENT DATE

#### Transfer from a former supplier on re-procurement

#### 1. WHAT IS A RELEVANT TRANSFER

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that:
  - 1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and
  - 1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between each Former Supplier and the Transferring Former Supplier Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through the operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) shall have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor and each such Transferring Former Supplier Employee.
- 1.2 The Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions.

#### 2. INDEMNITIES GIVEN BY THE FORMER SUPPLIER

- 2.1 Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date., the Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission by the Former Supplier in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;
- 2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor

whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.

- 2.3 Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:
  - 2.3.1 the Supplier will within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact notify the Buyer and the relevant Former Supplier in writing;
  - 2.3.2 the Former Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier;
  - 2.3.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall immediately release the person from its employment;
  - 2.3.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph the Former Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier; no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs the Supplier will within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact notify the Buyer and the relevant Former Supplier in writing; to if after

the period referred to in Paragraph the Former Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier; no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person; the Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Former Supplier's employees referred to in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the **Employment Regulations then:**.

- 2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim:
  - 2.4.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief or equal pay or compensation for less

favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees, arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor; or

- 2.4.2 that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.
- 2.5 The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.6 If the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor at any point accept the employment of any person as is described in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date., if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:, such person shall be

treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.

### 3. INDEMNITIES THE SUPPLIER MUST GIVE AND ITS OBLIGATIONS

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph
- 3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Former Supplier whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer, and the Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 3.3 The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Former Supplier whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 3.4 The Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees, on and from the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of

all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due under Part D: Pensions.

#### 4. INFORMATION THE SUPPLIER MUST GIVE

The Supplier shall promptly provide to the Buyer and/or at the Buyer's direction, the Former Supplier, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier shall promptly provide to the Supplier in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

### 5. CABINET OFFICE REQUIREMENTS

- 5.1 The Supplier shall comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee as set down in (i) the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007; (ii) HM Treasury's guidance "Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions of 1999; (iii) HM Treasury's guidance: "Fair deal for staff pensions: procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues" of June 2004; and/or (iv) the New Fair Deal.
- 5.2 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraph The Parties agree that the Principles of Good Employment Practice issued by the Cabinet Office in December 2010 apply to the treatment by the Supplier of employees whose employment begins after the Relevant Transfer Date, and the Supplier undertakes to treat such employees in accordance with the provisions of the Principles of Good Employment Practice. shall be agreed in accordance with the Change Control Procedure.

### 6. LIMITS ON THE FORMER SUPPLIER'S OBLIGATIONS

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Part B, where in this Part B the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer's must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not accordingly.

#### 7. PENSIONS

- 7.1 The Supplier shall comply with:
  - 7.1.1 all statutory pension obligations in respect of all Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and
  - 7.1.2 the provisions in Part D: Pensions.

## 1. PART C – NO STAFF TRANSFER ON THE COMMENCEMENT DATE

#### 1. WHAT HAPPENS IF THERE IS A STAFF TRANSFER

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services will not be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.
- 1.2 Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the

provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:

- 1.2.1 the Supplier will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing;
- 1.2.2 the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier;
- 1.2.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall immediately release the person from its employment;
- 1.2.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier; no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs the Supplier will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing; to if after the period referred to in Paragraph the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier; no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;:

1.2.5 the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then; and

1.2.6 the Buyer will procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:.

1.3 The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim:

- 1.3.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Sub-Contractor; or
- 1.3.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure
- 1.4 The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not

comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date.

1.5 If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then: shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:, The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the

Commencement Date. and If the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor., if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor.

### 2. LIMITS ON THE FORMER SUPPLIER'S OBLIGATIONS

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

2.

3.

# 4. PART D – PENSIONS

#### 1. **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this Part D, the following definitions shall apply and shall be deemed to include the definitions set out in the Annexes:

"Actuary"	a Fellow of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries;	
"Admission Agreement"	means either or both of the CSPS Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D1: CSPS) or the LGPS Admission Agreement) as defined in Annex D3: LGPS), as the context requires;	
"Broadly Comparable"	(a)	in respect of a pension scheme, a status satisfying the condition that there are no identifiable employees who will suffer material detriment overall in terms of future accrual of pension benefits as assessed in accordance with Annex A of New Fair Deal and demonstrated by the issue by the Government Actuary's Department of a broad comparability certificate; and
	(b)	in respect of benefits provided for or in respect of a member under a pension scheme, benefits that are consistent with that pension scheme's certificate of broad comparability issued by the Government Actuary's Department,
	and "Broad Comparability" shall be construed accordingly;	
"CSPS"	the schemes as defined in Annex D1 to this Part D;	
"Fair Deal Employees"	those:	
	(a)	Transferring Buyer Employees; and/or
	(b)	Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and/or

- (c) employees who are not Transferring Buyer Employees or Transferring Former Supplier Employees but to whom the Employment Regulations apply on the Relevant Transfer Date to transfer their employment to the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor, and whose employment is not terminated in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs if after the period referred to in Paragraph the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier; no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person; of Parts A or B or Paragraph if after the period referred to in Paragraph the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier; no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person; of Part C;
- (d) where the Former Supplier becomes the Supplier those employees;

who at the Commencement Date or Relevant Transfer Date (as appropriate) are or become entitled to New Fair Deal protection in respect of any of the Statutory Schemes as notified by the Buyer;

- "Fair Deal Schemes" means the relevant Statutory Scheme or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme;
- "Fund Actuary" means Fund Actuary as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;
- "LGPS" the schemes as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;
- "NHSPS" the schemes as defined in Annex D2 to this Part D;
- "New Fair Deal" the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: "Fair Deal for Staff Pensions: Staff Transfer from Central Government" issued in October 2013 including:
  - (a) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date; and

(b) any similar pension protection in accordance with the subsequent Annex D1-D3 inclusive as notified to the Supplier by the CCS or Buyer; and

"Statutory Schemes" means the CSPS, NHSPS or LGPS.

## 2. SUPPLIER OBLIGATIONS TO PARTICIPATE IN THE PENSION SCHEMES

- 2.1 In respect of all or any Fair Deal Employees each of Annex D1: CSPS, Annex D2: NHSPS and/or Annex D3: LGPS shall apply, as appropriate.
- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes to do all such things and execute any documents (including any relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter, if necessary) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of the Fair Deal Employees and shall bear its own costs in such regard.
- 2.3 The Supplier undertakes:
  - 2.3.1 to pay to the Statutory Schemes all such amounts as are due under the relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter or otherwise and shall deduct and pay to the Statutory Schemes such employee contributions as are required; and
  - 2.3.2 to be fully responsible for all other costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to its participation in the Statutory Schemes, including for the avoidance of doubt any exit payments and the costs of providing any bond, indemnity or guarantee required in relation to such participation.

### 3. SUPPLIER OBLIGATION TO PROVIDE INFORMATION

- 3.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer:
  - 3.1.1 to provide all information which the Buyer may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Part D as expeditiously as possible; and
  - 3.1.2 not to issue any announcements to any Fair Deal Employee prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in this Part D without the consent in writing of the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

### 4. INDEMNITIES THE SUPPLIER MUST GIVE

4.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer to indemnify and keep indemnified NHS Pensions the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever arising out of or in connection with any liability towards all and any Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which arise from any breach by the Supplier of this Part D, and/or the CSPS Admission Agreement and/or the Direction Letter and/or the LGPS Admission Agreement or relates to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in an occupational pension scheme (within the meaning provided for in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993) or the Fair Deal Schemes.

- 4.2 The Supplier hereby indemnifies the NHS Pensions, the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor from and against all Losses suffered or incurred by it or them which arise from claims by Fair Deal Employees of the Supplier and/or of any Sub-Contractor or by any trade unions, elected employee representatives or staff associations in respect of all or any such Fair Deal Employees which Losses:
  - 4.2.1 relate to pension rights in respect of periods of employment on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of this Contract; or
  - 4.2.2 arise out of the failure of the Supplier and/or any relevant Sub-Contractor to comply with the provisions of this Part D before the date of termination or expiry of this Contract.
- 4.3 The indemnities in this Part D and its Annexes:
  - 4.3.1 shall survive termination of this Contract; and
  - 4.3.2 shall not be affected by the caps on liability contained in Clause 19.

### 5. WHAT HAPPENS IF THERE IS A DISPUTE

- 5.1 The Dispute Resolution Procedure will not apply to this Part D and any dispute between the Buyer and/or the Supplier or between their respective actuaries or the Fund Actuary about any of the actuarial matters referred to in this Part D and its Annexes shall in the absence of agreement between the Buyer and/or the Supplier be referred to an independent Actuary:
  - 5.1.1 who will act as an expert and not as an arbitrator;
  - 5.1.2 whose decision will be final and binding on the Buyer and/or the Supplier; and
  - 5.1.3 whose expenses shall be borne equally by the Buyer and/or the Supplier unless the independent Actuary shall otherwise direct.

### 6. OTHER PEOPLE'S RIGHTS

- 6.1 The Parties agree Clause 52 does not apply and that the CRTPA applies to this Part D to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to him or her or it by the Supplier under this Part D, in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.
- 6.2 Further, the Supplier must ensure that the CRTPA will apply to any Sub-Contract to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to them by the Sub-contractor in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

## 7. WHAT HAPPENS IF THERE IS A BREACH OF THIS PART D

- 7.1 The Supplier agrees to notify the Buyer should it breach any obligations it has under this Part D and agrees that the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Contract for material Default in the event that the Supplier:
  - 7.1.1 commits an irremediable breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D; or
  - 7.1.2 commits a breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D which, where capable of remedy, it fails to remedy within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of the date of a notice from the Buyer giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.

### 8. TRANSFERRING NEW FAIR DEAL EMPLOYEES

- 8.1 Save on expiry or termination of this Contract, if the employment of any Fair Deal Employee transfers to another employer (by way of a transfer under the Employment Regulations) the Supplier shall and shall procure that any relevant Sub-Contractor shall:
  - 8.1.1 consult with and inform those Fair Deal Employees of the pension provisions relating to that transfer; and
  - 8.1.2 procure that the employer to which the Fair Deal Employees are transferred (the **"New Employer"**) complies with the provisions of this Part D and its Annexes provided that references to the "Supplier" will become references to the New Employer, references to "Relevant Transfer Date" will become references to the date of the transfer to the New Employer and references to "Fair Deal Employees" will become references to the Fair Deal Employees so transferred to the New Employer.

### 9. WHAT HAPPENS TO PENSIONS IF THIS CONTRACT ENDS

The provisions of Part E: Staff Transfer On Exit (Mandatory) apply in relation to pension issues on expiry or termination of this Contract.

### 10. BROADLY COMPARABLE PENSION SCHEMES

- 10.1 If either:
  - 10.1.1 the terms of any of Paragraphs The Supplier undertakes that should it cease to participate in the CSPS for whatever reason at a time when it has CSPS Eligible Employees, that it will, at no extra cost to the Buyer, provide to any Fair Deal Employee who immediately prior to such cessation of participation remained a CSPS Eligible Employee with access to a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the CSPS on the date the CSPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the CSPS. of Annex D1: CSPS, If the Buyer is entitled to terminate this Contract or the Supplier (or its Sub-Contractor, if relevant) ceases to participate in the NHSPS for whatever other reason, the Buyer may in its sole discretion, and instead of exercising its right to terminate this Contract where relevant, permit the Supplier (or any such Sub-Contractor, as

appropriate) to offer Broadly Comparable Pension Benefits, on such terms as decided by the Buyer. The provisions of Paragraph 10 (Broadly Comparable Pension Scheme) of Part D: Pensions shall apply in relation to any Broadly Comparable pension scheme established by the Supplier or its Sub-Contractors. of Annex D2: NHSPS and or 4 of Annex D3: LGPS apply; and/or

10.1.2 the Buyer agrees, having considered the exceptional cases provided for in New Fair Deal, (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) that the Supplier (and/or its Sub-contractors, if any) need not continue to provide the Fair Deal Employees, who continue to qualify for Fair Deal Protection, with access to the appropriate Statutory Scheme;

the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Sub-Contractors will) ensure that, with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date or if later cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.

- 10.2 Where the Supplier has set up a Broadly Comparable pension scheme or schemes pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph If either:, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Sub-Contractors shall):
  - 10.2.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Sub-Contractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability covering all relevant Fair Deal Employees, as soon as it is able to do so and in any event no later than 28 days before the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - 10.2.2 fully fund any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with the funding requirements set by that Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary or by the Government Actuary's Department for the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
  - 10.2.3 instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to, and to provide all such co-operation and assistance in respect of any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme as the Replacement Supplier and/or CCS and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPS and/or the relevant Administering Authority and/or the Buyer may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remain eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer;
  - 10.2.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Sub-Contractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Sub-Contractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is terminated;

- 10.2.5 allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the relevant Statutory Scheme and as is relevant on a day for day service basis and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under New Fair Deal. For the avoidance of doubt, should the amount offered by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the appropriate Statutory Scheme to fund day for day service (**"Shortfall"**), the Supplier or the Sub-Contractor (as agreed between them) must pay the Statutory Scheme, as required, provided that in the absence of any agreement between the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor, the Shortfall shall be paid by the Supplier; and
- 10.2.6 indemnify the Buyer and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPS and/or the relevant Administering Authority and/or on demand for any failure to pay the Shortfall as required under Paragraph allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the relevant Statutory Scheme and as is relevant on a day for day service basis and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under New Fair Deal. For the avoidance of doubt, should the amount offered by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the appropriate Statutory Scheme to fund day for day service ("Shortfall"), the Supplier or the Sub-Contractor (as agreed between them) must pay the Statutory Scheme, as required, provided that in the absence of any agreement between the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor, the Shortfall shall be paid by the Supplier; and above.

### 6. ANNEX D1 – CIVIL SERVICE PENSIONS SCHEMES (CSPS)

### 1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this Annex D1: CSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following definition shall apply:

"CSPS Admission Agreement"	an admission agreement in the form available on the Civil Service Pensions website immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to be entered into for the CSPS in respect of the Services;			
"CSPS Eligible Employee"	any Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an eligible employee as defined in the CSPS Admission Agreement; and			
"CSPS"	the Principal Civil Service Pension Scheme available to Civil Servants and employees of bodies under Schedule 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (and eligible employees of other bodies admitted to participate under a determination under section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013), as governed by rules adopted by Parliament; the Partnership Pension Account and its (i) III health Benefits Arrangements and (ii) Death Benefits Arrangements; the Civil Service Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme.			

### 2. ACCESS TO EQUIVALENT PENSION SCHEMES AFTER TRANSFER

- 2.1 The Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees, shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the CSPS that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date or became eligible to join on the Relevant Transfer Date and the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of the CSPS for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes that should it cease to participate in the CSPS for whatever reason at a time when it has CSPS Eligible Employees, that it will, at no extra cost to the Buyer, provide to any Fair Deal Employee who immediately prior to such cessation of participation remained a CSPS Eligible Employee with access to a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the CSPS on the date the CSPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the CSPS.

### 7. ANNEX D2 – NHS PENSION SCHEMES

### 1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this Annex D2: NHSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following definitions shall apply:

"Direction Letter"	an NHS Pensions Direction or Determination (as appropriate) issued by the Secretary of State in exercise of the powers
	conferred by section 7 of the Superannuation (Miscellaneous
	Provisions) Act 1967 or by section 25 of the Public Service
	Pensions Act 2013 (as appropriate) and issued to the Supplier or
a Sub-contractor of the Supplier (as appropriate) relating	
	terms of participation of the Supplier or Sub-contractor in the NHSPS in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees;

"NHSPSeach of the Fair Deal Employees who at a Relevant Transfer DateEligiblewas a member of, or was entitled to become a member of, or butEmployees"for their compulsory transfer of employment would have been<br/>entitled to be or become a member of, the NHSPS as a result of<br/>either:

- (a) their employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS; or
- (b) their employment with a Former Supplier who provides access to the NHSPS pursuant to an NHS Pensions Direction or Determination (as appropriate) issued by the Secretary of State in exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1967 or by section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013 (as appropriate) in respect of their employment with that Former Supplier (on the basis that they are entitled to protection under New Fair Deal and were permitted to re-join the NHSPS, having been formerly in employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer who participated automatically in the NHSPS in connection with the Services, prior to being employed by the Former Supplier),

and, in each case, being continuously engaged for more than fifty per cent (50%) of their employed time in the delivery of services (the same as or similar to the Services).

For the avoidance of doubt, an individual who is in or entitled to become a member of the NHSPS as a result of being engaged in the Services and being covered by an "open" Direction Letter or other NHSPS "access" facility but who has never been employed directly by an NHS Body (or other body which participates automatically in the NHSPS) is not an NHSPS Eligible Employee;

- "NHS Body" has the meaning given to it in section 275 of the National Health Service Act 2006 as amended by section 138(2)(c) of Schedule 4 to the Health and Social Care Act 2012;
- "NHS NHS Pensions as the administrators of the NHSPS or such other Pensions" body as may from time to time be responsible for relevant administrative functions of the NHSPS;
- "NHSPS" the National Health Service Pension Scheme for England and Wales, established pursuant to the Superannuation Act 1972 and governed by subsequent regulations under that Act including the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations;
- "NHS Pension any failure on the part of the Supplier or its Sub-Contractors (if any) to pay employer's contributions or deduct and pay across
   Arrears" employee's contributions to the NHSPS or meet any other financial obligations under the NHSPS or any Direction Letter in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees;
- "NHS Pensionas appropriate, any or all of the National Health Service PensionSchemeScheme Regulations 1995 (SI 1995/300), the National HealthRegulations"Service Pension Scheme Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/653), the<br/>National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 2015<br/>(2015/94) and any subsequent regulations made in respect of the<br/>NHSPS, each as amended from time to time;
- "NHS rights to which any Fair Deal Employee (had they remained in the Premature employment of the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS) would have been or are entitled under the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations, the NHS Compensation for Premature Retirement Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/1311), the NHS (Injury Benefits) Regulations 1995 (SI 1995/866) and section 45 of the General Whitley Council conditions of service, or any other legislative or contractual provision which replaces, amends, extends or consolidates the same from time to time;
- "Pensionany benefits payable in respect of an individual (including but notBenefits"limited to pensions related allowances and lump sums) relating<br/>to old age, invalidity or survivor's benefits provided under an<br/>occupational pension scheme; and

"Retirementa pension scheme registered under Chapter 2 of Part 4 of theBenefitsFinance Act 2004.Scheme"

### 2. MEMBERSHIP OF THE NHS PENSION SCHEME

- 2.1 In accordance with New Fair Deal, the Supplier and/or any of its Sub-Contractors to which the employment of any NHSPS Eligible Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of the award of this Contract, if not an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS, must by or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Relevant Transfer Date, each secure a Direction Letter to enable the NHSPS Eligible Employees to retain either continuous active membership of or eligibility for, the NHSPS for so long as they remain employed in connection with the delivery of the Services under this Contract, and have a right to membership or eligibility of that scheme under the terms of the Direction Letter.
- 2.2 The Supplier must supply to the Buyer by or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Relevant Transfer Date a complete copy of each Direction Letter.
- 2.3 The Supplier must ensure (and procure that each of its Sub-Contracts (if any) ensures) that all of its NHSPS Eligible Employees have a contractual right to continuous active membership of or eligibility for the NHSPS for so long as they have a right to membership or eligibility of that scheme under the terms of the Direction Letter.
- 2.4 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Sub-Contractors (if any) will) comply with the terms of the Direction Letter, the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations (including any terms which change as a result of changes in Law) and any relevant policy issued by the Department of Health in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees for so long as it remains bound by the terms of any such Direction Letter.
- 2.5 Where any employee omitted from the Direction Letter supplied in accordance with Paragraph 2 of this Annex are subsequently found to be an NHSPS Eligible Employee, the Supplier will (and will procure that its Sub-contractors (if any) will) treat that person as if they had been an NHSPS Eligible Employee from the Relevant Transfer Date so that their Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights are not adversely affected.
- 2.6 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Sub-Contractors (if any) will) as soon as reasonably practicable and at its (or its Sub-Contractor's) cost, obtain any guarantee, bond or indemnity that may from time to time be required by the Secretary of State for Health.

# 3. ACCESS TO NHS PENSION SCHEMES AFTER TRANSFER

The Supplier will procure that with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date the NHSPS Eligible Employees shall be either eligible for or remain in continuous active membership of (as the case may be) the NHSPS for employment from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.

# 4. CONTINUATION OF EARLY RETIREMENT RIGHTS AFTER TRANSFER

From the Relevant Transfer Date until the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier must provide (and/or must ensure that its Sub-contractors (if any) provide) NHS Premature Retirement Rights in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees that are identical to the benefits they would

have received had they remained employees of the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS.

# 5. WHAT THE BUYER DO IF THE SUPPLIER BREACHES ITS PENSION OBLIGATIONS

- 5.1 The Supplier agrees that the Buyer is entitled to make arrangements with NHS Pensions for the Buyer to be notified if the Supplier (or its Sub-Contractor) breaches the terms of its Direction Letter. Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing, the Supplier shall notify the Buyer in the event that it (or its Sub-Contractor) breaches the terms of its Direction Letter.
- 5.2 If the Buyer is entitled to terminate this Contract or the Supplier (or its Sub-Contractor, if relevant) ceases to participate in the NHSPS for whatever other reason, the Buyer may in its sole discretion, and instead of exercising its right to terminate this Contract where relevant, permit the Supplier (or any such Sub-Contractor, as appropriate) to offer Broadly Comparable Pension Benefits, on such terms as decided by the Buyer. The provisions of Paragraph 10 (Broadly Comparable Pension Scheme) of Part D: Pensions shall apply in relation to any Broadly Comparable pension scheme established by the Supplier or its Sub-Contractors.
- 5.3 In addition to the Buyer's right to terminate this Contract, if the Buyer is notified by NHS Pensions of any NHS Pension Scheme Arrears, the Buyer will be entitled to deduct all or part of those arrears from any amount due to be paid under this Contract or otherwise.

# 6. COMPENSATION WHEN PENSION SCHEME ACCESS CAN'T BE PROVIDED

- 6.1 If the Supplier (or its Sub-Contractor, if relevant) is unable to provide the NHSPS Eligible Employees with either:
  - 6.1.1 membership of the NHSPS (having used its best endeavours to secure a Direction Letter); or
  - 6.1.2 access to a Broadly Comparable pension scheme,

the Buyer may in its sole discretion permit the Supplier (or any of its Sub-Contractors) to compensate the NHSPS Eligible Employees in a manner that is Broadly Comparable or equivalent in cash terms, the Supplier (or Sub-Contractor as relevant) having consulted with a view to reaching agreement with any recognised trade union or, in the absence of such body, the NHSPS Eligible Employees. The Supplier must meet (or must procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor meets) the costs of the Buyer determining whether the level of compensation offered is reasonable in the circumstances.

6.2 This flexibility for the Buyer to allow compensation in place of Pension Benefits is in addition to and not instead of the Buyer's right to terminate this Contract.

### 7. INDEMNITIES THAT A SUPPLIER MUST GIVE

7.1 The Supplier must indemnify and keep indemnified the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier against all Losses arising out of any claim by any NHSPS Eligible Employee that the provision of (or failure to provide) Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights from the Relevant Transfer Date, or the level of such benefit provided, constitutes a breach of his or her employment rights.

7.2 The Supplier must indemnify and keep indemnified the Buyer, NHS Pensions and any Replacement Supplier against all Losses arising out of the Supplier (or its Sub-Contractor) allowing anyone who is not an NHSPS Eligible Employee to join or claim membership of the NHSPS at any time during the Contract Period.

## 8. SUB-CONTRACTORS

- 8.1 If the Supplier enters into a Sub-Contract for the delivery of all or part or any component of the Services which will involve the transfer of employment of any NHSPS Eligible Employee it will impose obligations on its Sub-Contractor in identical terms as those imposed on the Supplier in relation to Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights by this Annex, including requiring that:
  - 8.1.1 if the Supplier has secured a Direction Letter, the Sub-Contractor also secures a Direction Letter in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees for their future service with the Sub-Contractor as a condition of being awarded the Sub-Contract and the Supplier shall be responsible for ensuring that the Buyer receives a complete copy of each such Sub-Contractor direction letter as soon as reasonably practicable; or
  - 8.1.2 if, in accordance with Paragraph 4 of this Annex, the Supplier has offered the NHSPS Eligible Employees access to a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the NHSPS, the Sub-contractor either secures a Direction Letter in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees or (with the prior consent of the Buyer) provides NHSPS Eligible Employees with access to a scheme with Pension Benefits which are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the NHSPS whereupon the provisions of Paragraph 10 (Broadly Comparable Pension Scheme) of Part D: Pensions shall apply.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall procure that each Sub-Contractor provides indemnities to the Buyer, NHS Pensions and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor that are identical to the indemnities set out in Paragraph 7 of this Annex D2. Where a Sub-Contractor fails to satisfy any claim made under such one or more indemnities, the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

8.

## 9. ANNEX D2 – LOCAL GOVERNMENT PENSION SCHEMES (LGPS)

### 1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this Annex D3: LGPS to Part D: Pensions, the following definitions shall apply:

"Administering Authority"	in relation to the Fund, the relevant Administering Authority of that Fund for the purposes of the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013;	
"Fund Actuary"	the actuary to a Fund appointed by the Administering Authority of that Fund;	
"Fund"	a pension fund within the LGPS, the details of this are set out in the Order Form;	
"LGPS"	the Local Government Pension Scheme as governed by the LGPS Regulations, and any other regulations (in each case as amended from time to time) which are from time to time applicable to the Local Government Pension Scheme;	
"LGPS Admission Agreement"	an admission agreement within the meaning in Schedule 1 of the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013;	
"LGPS Admission Body"	an admission body (within the meaning of Part 3 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013);	
"LGPS Eligible Employees"	any Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an eligible employee as defined in the LGPS Admission Agreement or otherwise any Fair Deal Employees who immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date was a member of, or was entitled to become a member of, or but for their compulsory transfer of employment would have been entitled to be or become a member of, the LGPS or of a scheme Broadly Comparable to the LGPS; and	
"LGPS Regulations"	the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (SI 2013/2356) and The Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014, and any other regulations (in each case as amended from time to time) which are from time to time	

### 2. SUPPLIER MUST BECOME A LGPS ADMISSION BODY

2.1 Where the Supplier employs any LGPS Eligible Employees from a Relevant Transfer Date, the Supplier shall become an LGPS Admission Body and shall on or before the Relevant Transfer Date enter into a LGPS Admission Agreement with the Administering Authority which will have effect from and including the Relevant Transfer Date.

applicable to the LGPS.

- 2.2 The LGPS Admission Agreement must ensure that all LGPS Eligible Employees covered by that Agreement who were active LGPS members immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date are admitted to the LGPS with effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date. Any LGPS Eligible Employees who were eligible to join the LGPS but were not active LGPS members immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date must retain the ability to join the LGPS after the Relevant Transfer Date if they wish to do so.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall provide any indemnity, bond or guarantee required by an Administering Authority in relation to an LGPS Admission Agreement.
- 2.4 The Supplier shall not automatically enrol or re-enrol for the purposes of the Pensions Act 2008 any LGPS Eligible Employees in any pension scheme other than the LGPS.

## 3. RIGHT OF SET-OFF

The Buyer shall have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under this Contract an amount equal to any overdue employer and employee contributions and other payments (and interest payable under the LGPS Regulations) due from the Supplier (or from any relevant Sub-Contractor) under an LGPS Admission Agreement and shall pay such amount to the relevant Fund.

### 4. SUPPLIER CEASES TO BE AN LGPS ADMISSION BODY

If the Supplier employs any LGPS Eligible Employees from a Relevant Transfer Date and the Supplier either cannot or does not participate in the LGPS, the Supplier shall offer such LGPS Eligible Employee membership of a pension scheme Broadly Comparable to the LGPS.

### 5. DISCRETIONARY BENEFITS

Where the Supplier is an LGPS Admission Body, the Supplier shall award benefits to the LGPS Eligible Employees under the LGPS in circumstances where the LGPS Eligible Employees would have received such benefits had they still been employed by their previous employer. Where such benefits are of a discretionary nature, they shall be awarded on the basis of the previous employer's written policy in relation to such benefits at the time of the Relevant Transfer Date.

10.

### 11. PART E – STAFF TRANSFER ON EXIT

### 1. OBLIGATIONS BEFORE A STAFF TRANSFER

- 1.1 The Supplier agrees that within 20 Working Days of the earliest of:
  - 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
  - 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of this Contract;
  - 1.1.3 the date which is 12 Months before the end of the Term; and
  - 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any 6 Month period),

it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.

- 1.2 At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor (i) the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and (ii) the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).
- 1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs The Supplier agrees that within 20 Working Days of the earliest of: and At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor (i) the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and (ii) the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided). for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Sub-Contractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs The Supplier agrees that within 20 Working Days of the earliest of: and At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor (i) the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and (ii) the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided). shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.

- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of this Contract; and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and shall, unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably):
  - 1.5.1 not replace or re-deploy any Supplier Personnel listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Personnel List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person he/she replaces;
  - 1.5.2 not make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of (i) employment and/or (ii) pensions, retirement and death benefits (including not to make pensionable any category of earnings which were not previously pensionable or reduce the pension contributions payable) of the Supplier Personnel (including any payments connected with the termination of employment);
  - 1.5.3 not increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Personnel save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
  - 1.5.4 not introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List;
  - 1.5.5 not increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
  - 1.5.6 not terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List save by due disciplinary process;
  - 1.5.7 not dissuade or discourage any employees engaged in the provision of the Services from transferring their employment to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor;
  - 1.5.8 give the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor reasonable access to Supplier Personnel and/or their consultation representatives to inform them of the intended transfer and consult any measures envisaged by the Buyer, Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor in respect of persons expected to be Transferring Supplier Employees;
  - 1.5.9 co-operate with the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier to ensure an effective consultation process and smooth transfer in respect of Transferring Supplier Employees in line with good employee relations and the effective continuity of the Services, and to allow for participation in any pension arrangements to be put in place to comply with New Fair Deal;

- 1.5.10 promptly notify the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Sub-Contractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List regardless of when such notice takes effect;
- 1.5.11 not for a period of 12 Months from the Service Transfer Date re-employ or reengage or entice any employees, suppliers or Sub-Contractors whose employment or engagement is transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably));
- 1.5.12 not to adversely affect pension rights accrued by all and any Fair Deal Employees in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
- 1.5.13 fully fund any Broadly Comparable pension schemes set up by the Supplier;
- 1.5.14 maintain such documents and information as will be reasonably required to manage the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract (including without limitation identification of the Fair Deal Employees);
- 1.5.15 promptly provide to the Buyer such documents and information mentioned in Paragraph to provide all information which the Buyer may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Part D as expeditiously as possible; and of Part D: Pensions which the Buyer may reasonably request in advance of the expiry or termination of this Contract; and
- 1.5.16 fully co-operate (and procure that the trustees of any Broadly Comparable pension scheme shall fully co-operate) with the reasonable requests of the Supplier relating to any administrative tasks necessary to deal with the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Commencement Date and up to four times during the last 12 Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within 20 Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide such information as the Buyer may reasonably require which shall include:
  - 1.6.1 the numbers of employees engaged in providing the Services;
  - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each employee engaged in providing the Services;
  - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions); and

- 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each employee by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within 5 Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:
  - 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
  - 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
  - 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
  - 1.7.4 tax code;
  - 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay; and
  - 1.7.6 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.

# 2. STAFF TRANSFER WHEN THE CONTRACT ENDS

- 2.1 A change in the identity of the supplier of the Services (or part of the Services), howsoever arising, may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier agree that where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Sub-Contractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall comply with all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions).
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any

act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date. shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.

- 2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date. shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date., the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date. shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.5 Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall

not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then.

- 2.5.1 the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor will, within5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and theSupplier in writing;
- 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor;
- 2.5.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor shall immediately release the person from its employment;
- 2.5.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph the Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor; no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor's compliance with Paragraphs the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing; to if after the period referred to in Paragraph the Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor; no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person; the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees referred to in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations .

- 2.6 The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to:
  - 2.6.1 any claim for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief, or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees, arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor, or
  - 2.6.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.
- 2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months

from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement supplier and/or Replacement as been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date.

2.8 If at any point the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contract accepts the employment of any such person as is described in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee and Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall cease to apply to such person.

- 2.9 The Supplier shall promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Sub-Contractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Replacement Sub-Contractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.10 Subject to Paragraph The Supplier shall promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulations., the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Regulations., the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations., the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Sub-Contractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission, whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.11 The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraph The Supplier shall promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Sub-Contractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations., the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Sub-Contractor and its Sub-Contractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission, whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee. shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations, or to the extent

the Employee Liabilities arise out of the termination of employment of any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List in accordance with Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations (and subject to the limitations set out in Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph Subject to Paragraphs The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to: and The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date., if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date. above).

12.

#### S5 BENCHMARKING

### 1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 In this Schedule, the following definitions shall apply:

"Benchmark Review"	a review of the Services carried out in accordance with this Schedule to determine whether those Services represent Good Value;
"Benchmarked Services"	any Services included within the scope of a Benchmark Review pursuant to this Schedule;
"Comparable Rates"	the Charges for Comparable Services;
"Comparable Services"	services that are identical or materially similar to the Benchmarked Services (including in terms of scope, specification, volume and quality of performance) provided that if no identical or materially similar Services exist in the market, the Supplier shall propose an approach for developing a comparable Services benchmark;
"Comparison Group"	a sample group of organisations providing Comparable Services which consists of organisations which are either of similar size to the Supplier or which are similarly structured in terms of their business and their service offering so as to be fair comparators with the Supplier or which, are best practice organisations;
"Equivalent Data"	data derived from an analysis of the Comparable Rates and/or the Comparable Services (as applicable) provided by the Comparison Group;
"Good Value"	that the Benchmarked Rates are within the Upper Quartile; and
"Upper Quartile"	in respect of Benchmarked Rates, that based on an analysis of Equivalent Data, the Benchmarked Rates, as compared to the range of prices for Comparable Services, are within the top 25% in terms of best value for money for the recipients of Comparable Services.

#### 10. WHEN YOU SHOULD USE THIS SCHEDULE

- 10.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer wishes to ensure that the Services, represent value for money to the taxpayer throughout the Contract Period.
- 10.2 This Schedule sets to ensure this Contract represent value for money throughout and that the Buyer may terminate this Contract by issuing a written notice to the Supplier if the Supplier refuses or fails to comply with its obligations as set out in Paragraphs 3 of this Schedule.

#### 11. BENCHMARKING

#### 11.1 How benchmarking works

- 11.1.1 The Buyer may, by written notice to the Supplier, require a Benchmark Review of any or all of the Services.
- 11.1.2 The Buyer shall not be entitled to request a Benchmark Review during the first six (6) Month period from the Commencement Date or at intervals of less than twelve (12) Months after any previous Benchmark Review.
- 11.1.3 The purpose of a Benchmark Review will be to establish whether the Benchmarked Services are, individually and/or as a whole, Good Value.
- 11.1.4 The Services that are to be the Benchmarked Services will be identified by the Buyer in writing.
- 11.1.5 Upon its request for a Benchmark Review the Buyer shall nominate a benchmarker. The Supplier must approve the nomination within ten (10) Working Days unless the Supplier provides a reasonable explanation for rejecting the appointment. If the appointment is rejected then the Buyer may propose an alternative benchmarker. If the Parties cannot agree the appointment within twenty (20) days of the initial request for Benchmark review then a benchmarker shall be selected by the Chartered Institute of Financial Accountants.
- 11.1.6 The cost of a benchmarker shall be borne by the Buyer (provided that each Party shall bear its own internal costs of the Benchmark Review) except where the Benchmark Review demonstrates that the Benchmarked Service and/or the Benchmarked Services are not Good Value, in which case the Parties shall share the cost of the benchmarker in such proportions as the Parties agree (acting reasonably). Invoices by the benchmarker shall be raised against the Supplier and the relevant portion shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

### 11.2 Benchmarking Process

- 11.2.1 The benchmarker shall produce and send to the Buyer, for approval, a draft plan for the Benchmark Review which must include:
  - (a) a proposed cost and timetable for the Benchmark Review;
  - (b) a description of the benchmarking methodology to be used which must demonstrate that the methodology to be used is capable of fulfilling the benchmarking purpose; and
  - (c) a description of how the benchmarker will scope and identify the Comparison Group.
- 11.2.2 The benchmarker, acting reasonably, shall be entitled to use any model to determine the achievement of value for money and to carry out the benchmarking.

- 11.2.3 The Buyer must give notice in writing to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days after receiving the draft plan, advising the benchmarker and the Supplier whether it approves the draft plan, or, if it does not approve the draft plan, suggesting amendments to that plan (which must be reasonable). If amendments are suggested then the benchmarker must produce an amended draft plan and this Paragraph 5.2.3 shall apply to any amended draft plan.
- 11.2.4 Once both Parties have approved the draft plan then they will notify the benchmarker. No Party may unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the draft plan.
- 11.2.5 Once it has received the approval of the draft plan, the benchmarker shall:
  - (a) finalise the Comparison Group and collect data relating to Comparable Rates. The selection of the Comparable Rates (both in terms of number and identity) shall be a matter for the Supplier's professional judgment using:
- (i) market intelligence;
- (ii) the benchmarker's own data and experience;
- (iii) relevant published information; and
- (iv) pursuant to Paragraph 5.2.6 below, information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates;
  - (b) by applying the adjustment factors listed in Paragraph 5.2.7 and from an analysis of the Comparable Rates, derive the Equivalent Data;
  - (c) using the Equivalent Data, calculate the Upper Quartile;
  - (d) determine whether or not each Benchmarked Rate is, and/or the Benchmarked Rates as a whole are, Good Value.
  - 11.2.6 The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours and act in good faith to supply information required by the benchmarker in order to undertake the benchmarking. The Supplier agrees to use its reasonable endeavours to obtain information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates.
  - 11.2.7 In carrying out the benchmarking analysis the benchmarker may have regard to the following matters when performing a comparative assessment of the Benchmarked Rates and the Comparable Rates in order to derive Equivalent Data:
    - the contractual terms and business environment under which the Comparable Rates are being provided (including the scale and geographical spread of the customers);
    - (b) exchange rates;

(c) any other factors reasonably identified by the Supplier, which, if not taken into consideration, could unfairly cause the Supplier's pricing to appear non-competitive.

# 11.3 Benchmarking Report

- 11.3.1 For the purposes of this Schedule **"Benchmarking Report"** shall mean the report produced by the benchmarker following the Benchmark Review and as further described in this Schedule;
- 11.3.2 The benchmarker shall prepare a Benchmarking Report and deliver it to the Buyer, at the time specified in the plan approved pursuant to Paragraph The Buyer must give notice in writing to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days after receiving the draft plan, advising the benchmarker and the Supplier whether it approves the draft plan, or, if it does not approve the draft plan, suggesting amendments to that plan (which must be reasonable). If amendments are suggested then the benchmarker must produce an amended draft plan and this Paragraph 5.2.3 shall apply to any amended draft plan., setting out its findings. Those findings shall be required to:
  - (a) include a finding as to whether or not a Benchmarked Service and/or whether the Benchmarked Services as a whole are, Good Value;
  - (b) if any of the Benchmarked Services are, individually or as a whole, not Good Value, specify the changes that would be required to make that Benchmarked Service or the Benchmarked Services as a whole Good Value; and
  - (c) include sufficient detail and transparency so that the Party requesting the Benchmarking can interpret and understand how the Supplier has calculated whether or not the Benchmarked Services are, individually or as a whole, Good Value.
- 11.3.3 The Parties agree that any changes required to this Contract identified in the Benchmarking Report shall be implemented at the direction of the Buyer in accordance with the Change Control Procedure.

### S6 BUSINESS CONTINUITY AND DISASTER RECOVERY

## DEFINITIONS

1.2 In this Schedule, the following definitions shall apply:

"BCDR Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph At least ninety (90) Working Days prior to the Commencement Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a <b>"BCDR Plan"</b> ), which shall detail the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to: of this Schedule;
"Business Continuity Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the <b>"Business Continuity Plan"</b> ); and of this Schedule;
"Disaster Recovery Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the <b>"Disaster</b> <b>Recovery Plan"</b> ). of this Schedule;
"Related Supplier"	any person who provides services to the Buyer which are related to the Services from time to time;
"Review Report"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph the Supplier's proposals (the <b>"Supplier's Proposals"</b> ) for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan. of this Schedule; and
"Supplier's Proposals"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph the Supplier's proposals (the <b>"Supplier's Proposals"</b> ) for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan. of this Schedule;

## 2. BCDR Plan

- 2.1 At least ninety (90) Working Days prior to the Commencement Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a **"BCDR Plan"**), which shall detail the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to:
  - 2.1.1 ensure continuity of the business processes and operations supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Services; and
  - 2.1.2 the recovery of the Services in the event of a Disaster
- 2.2 The BCDR Plan shall be divided into three sections:
  - 2.2.1 Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;
  - 2.2.2 Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the "Business Continuity Plan"); and

- 2.2.3 Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the "Disaster Recovery Plan").
- 2.3 Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

#### 3. General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)

- 3.1 Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:
  - 3.1.1 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other;
  - 3.1.2 provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Services and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier;
  - 3.1.3 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers with respect to business continuity and disaster recovery;
  - 3.1.4 detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;
  - 3.1.5 contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;
  - 3.1.6 contain a risk analysis, including:
    - (a) failure or disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence;
    - (b) identification of any single points of failure within the provision of the Services and processes for managing those risks;
    - (c) identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of the Services with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and
    - (d) a business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;
  - 3.1.7 provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;
  - 3.1.8 set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Sub-Contractors) and for the Buyer;
  - 3.1.9 identify the procedures for reverting to "normal service";
  - 3.1.10 set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;
  - 3.1.11 identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan; and

- 3.1.12 provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans.
- 3.2 The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:
  - 3.2.1 the Services are provided in accordance with this Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
  - 3.2.2 the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
  - 3.2.3 it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
  - 3.2.4 it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.
- 3.3 The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Services and the business operations supported by the provision of Services.
- 3.4 The Supplier shall not be entitled to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any breach by the Supplier of this Contract.

## 4. Business Continuity (Section 2)

- 4.1 The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Services remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:
  - 4.1.1 the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of the Services; and
  - 4.1.2 the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of the Services in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.
- 4.2 The Business Continuity Plan shall:
  - 4.2.1 address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Services;
  - 4.2.2 set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Services; and
  - 4.2.3 set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

### 5. Disaster Recovery (Section 3)

- 5.1 The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 5.2 The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following:
  - 5.2.1 loss of access to the Buyer Premises;
  - 5.2.2 loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises;

- 5.2.3 loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system;
- 5.2.4 loss of a Sub-Contractor;
- 5.2.5 emergency notification and escalation process;
- 5.2.6 contact lists;
- 5.2.7 staff training and awareness;
- 5.2.8 BCDR Plan testing;
- 5.2.9 post implementation review process;
- 5.2.10 details of how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;
- 5.2.11 access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and
- 5.2.12 testing and management arrangements.

### 6. Review and changing the BCDR Plan

- 6.1 The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:
  - 6.1.1 on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) months;
  - 6.1.2 within three (3) calendar months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph **Invoking the BCDR Plan**; and
  - 6.1.3 where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) months; and within three (3) calendar months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph **Invoking the BCDR Plan**; and of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for the Buyer's approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be entitled to charge the Buyer for any costs that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.
- 6.2 Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan: shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Services or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.
- 6.3 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a "**Review Report**") setting out the Supplier's proposals (the "**Supplier's Proposals**") for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.

- 6.4 Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 6.5 The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Services.

# 7. Testing the BCDR Plan

- 7.1 The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:
  - 7.1.1 regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;
  - 7.1.2 in the event of any major reconfiguration of the Services; and
  - 7.1.3 at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).
- 7.2 If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with the Buyer in respect of the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.
- 7.4 The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Sub-Contractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:
  - 7.5.1 the outcome of the test;
  - 7.5.2 any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and
  - 7.5.3 the Supplier's proposals for remedying any such failures.
- 7.6 Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

### 8. Invoking the BCDR Plan

8.1 In the event of a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation).

In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.

## **S7 CONTINUOUS IMPROVEMENT**

### 1. SUPPLIER'S OBLIGATIONS

- 1.1 The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Services with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Services and their supply to the Buyer.
- 1.2 The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Services, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Services and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Services. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 1.3 In addition to Paragraph The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Services with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Services and their supply to the Buyer., the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Services and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("Continuous Improvement Plan") for the Buyer's approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:
  - 1.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
  - 1.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
  - 1.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Services including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Services; and
  - 1.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Services, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 1.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer for approval within six (6) Months following the Commencement Date, whichever is earlier.
- 1.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.

- 1.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.
- 1.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Change in accordance with the Change Control Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Change at no additional cost to the Buyer.
- 1.8 Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been approved in accordance with Paragraph The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.:
  - 1.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed services in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
  - 1.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 1.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph In addition to Paragraph The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Services with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Services and their supply to the Buyer., the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Services and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("Continuous Improvement Plan") for the Buyer's approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:.
- 1.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 1.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Services to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Services.
- 1.12 At any time during the Contract Period of this Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

#### S8 GUARANTEE

### 1. GUARANTEE

- 1.1 Where a Buyer has stipulated in the Order Form that the award of this Contract is conditional upon the receipt of a Guarantee then, on or prior to the Commencement Date or on any other date specified by the Buyer, the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer:
  - 1.1.1 an executed Guarantee from a Guarantor; and
  - 1.1.2 a certified copy extract of the board minutes and/or resolution of the Guarantor approving the execution of the Guarantee.
- 1.2 Where a Buyer has procured a Guarantee from the Supplier under Paragraph 1.1 above, the Buyer may terminate the Contract for material Default where:
  - 1.2.1 the Guarantor withdraws the Guarantee in whole or in part for any reason whatsoever;
  - 1.2.2 the Guarantor is in breach or anticipatory breach of the Guarantee;
  - 1.2.3 an Insolvency Event occurs in respect of the Guarantor;
  - 1.2.4 the Guarantee becomes invalid or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever; or
  - 1.2.5 the Supplier fails to provide any of the documentation required by Paragraph 1.1 by the date so specified by the Buyer;

and in each case the Guarantee is not replaced by an alternative guarantee agreement acceptable to the Buyer.

# ANNEX – FORM OF GUARANTEE

(C)

(D)

- (E) DEED OF GUARANTEE
  - (F) PROVIDED BY
- (G) [INSERT NAME OF THE GUARANTOR]
  - (H) FOR THE BENEFIT OF
- (I) [INSERT NAME OF THE BENEFICIARY]

### **DEED OF GUARANTEE**

THIS DEED OF GUARANTEE is made the day of

20<mark>[]</mark>

## **PROVIDED BY**:

[Insert the name of the Guarantor] [a company incorporated in England and Wales] with number [insert company no.] whose registered office is at [insert details of the Guarantor's registered office here] [OR] [a company incorporated under the laws of [insert country], registered in [insert country] with number [insert number] at [insert place of registration], whose principal office is at [insert office details] ("Guarantor")

# WHEREAS:

- (A) The Guarantor has agreed, in consideration of the Beneficiary entering into the Guaranteed Agreement with the Supplier, to guarantee all of the Supplier's obligations under the Guaranteed Agreement.
- (B) It is the intention of the Guarantor that this document be executed and take effect as a deed.

Now in consideration of the Beneficiary entering into the Guaranteed Agreement, the Guarantor hereby agrees for the benefit of the Beneficiary as follows:

## 1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 In this Deed of Guarantee:
  - 1.1.1 unless defined elsewhere in this Deed of Guarantee or the context requires otherwise, defined terms shall have the same meaning as they have for the purposes of the Guaranteed Agreement;
  - 1.1.2 the words and phrases below shall have the following meanings:

["Beneficiary"	means [ <mark>insert name of the Buyer with whom the Supplier enters</mark> into a Contract] and "Beneficiaries" shall be construed accordingly;]
["Contract"	means the call off contract between the Supplier and the Buyer;]
["Framework Contract"	means the framework contract with Framework Reference RM6100 between the Minister for the Cabinet Office represented by its executive agency the Crown Commercial Service and the Supplier;]
["Guaranteed Agreement"	means the Contract;]
"Guaranteed Obligations"	means all obligations and liabilities of the Supplier to the Beneficiary under the Guaranteed Agreement together with all obligations owed by the Supplier to the Beneficiary that are supplemental to, incurred under, ancillary to or calculated by reference to the Guaranteed Agreement;
"Supplier"	means [ <mark>Insert the name, address and registration number of the</mark> Supplier as each appears in the Contract].

- 7.1 references to this Deed of Guarantee and any provisions of this Deed of Guarantee or to any other document or agreement (including to the Guaranteed Agreement) are to be construed as references to this Deed of Guarantee, those provisions or that document or agreement in force for the time being and as amended, varied, restated, supplemented, substituted or novated from time to time;
- 7.2 unless the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular are to include the plural and vice versa;
- 7.3 references to a person are to be construed to include that person's assignees or transferees or successors in title, whether direct or indirect;
- 7.4 the words "other" and "otherwise" are not to be construed as confining the meaning of any following words to the class of thing previously stated where a wider construction is possible;
- 7.5 unless the context otherwise requires, reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
- 7.6 unless the context otherwise requires, references to an Act of Parliament, statutory provision or statutory instrument include a reference to that Act of Parliament, statutory provision or statutory instrument as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time and to any regulations made under it;
- 7.7 unless the context otherwise requires, any phrase introduced by the words "including", "includes", "in particular", "for example" or similar, shall be construed as illustrative and without limitation to the generality of the related general words;
- 7.8 references to Clauses and Schedules are, unless otherwise provided, references to Clauses of and Schedules to this Deed of Guarantee; and
- 7.9 references to liability are to include any liability whether actual, contingent, present or future.

### 8. GUARANTEE AND INDEMNITY

- 8.1 The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees and undertakes to the Beneficiary to procure that the Supplier duly and punctually performs all of the Guaranteed Obligations now or hereafter due, owing or incurred by the Supplier to the Beneficiary.
- 8.2 The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes upon demand to pay to the Beneficiary all monies and liabilities which are now or at any time hereafter shall have become payable by the Supplier to the Beneficiary under or in connection with the Guaranteed Agreement or in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations as if it were a primary obligor.
- 8.3 If at any time the Supplier shall fail to perform any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the Guarantor, as primary obligor, irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to the Beneficiary that, upon first demand by the Beneficiary it shall, at the cost and expense of the Guarantor:
  - 8.3.1 fully, punctually and specifically perform such Guaranteed Obligations as if it were itself a direct and primary obligor to the Beneficiary in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations and liable as if the Guaranteed Agreement had been entered into directly by the Guarantor and the Beneficiary; and

- 8.3.2 as a separate and independent obligation and liability, indemnify and keep the Beneficiary indemnified against all losses, damages, costs and expenses (including VAT thereon, and including, without limitation, all court costs and all legal fees on a solicitor and own client basis, together with any disbursements,) of whatever nature which may result or which such Beneficiary may suffer, incur or sustain arising in any way whatsoever out of a failure by the Supplier to perform the Guaranteed Obligations save that, subject to the other provisions of this Deed of Guarantee, this shall not be construed as imposing greater obligations or liabilities on the Guaranteet than are purported to be imposed on the Supplier under the Guaranteed Agreement.
- 8.4 As a separate and independent obligation and liability from its obligations and liabilities under Clauses The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees and undertakes to the Beneficiary to procure that the Supplier duly and punctually performs all of the Guaranteed Obligations now or hereafter due, owing or incurred by the Supplier to the Beneficiary. to 2.3 above, the Guarantor as a primary obligor irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to indemnify and keep the Beneficiary indemnified on demand against all losses, damages, costs and expenses (including VAT thereon, and including, without limitation, all legal costs and expenses), of whatever nature, whether arising under statute, contract or at common law, which such Beneficiary may suffer or incur if any obligation guaranteed by the Guarantor is or becomes unenforceable, invalid or illegal as if the obligation guaranteed had not become unenforceable, invalid or illegal provided that the Guarantor's liability shall be no greater than the Supplier's liability would have been if the obligation guaranteed had not become unenforceable, invalid or illegal.

# 9. OBLIGATION TO ENTER INTO A NEW CONTRACT

If the Guaranteed Agreement is terminated for any reason, whether by the Beneficiary or the Supplier, or if the Guaranteed Agreement is disclaimed by a liquidator of the Supplier or the obligations of the Supplier are declared to be void or voidable for any reason, then the Guarantor will, at the request of the Beneficiary enter into a contract with the Beneficiary in terms mutatis mutandis the same as the Guaranteed Agreement and the obligations of the Guarantor under such substitute agreement shall be the same as if the Guarantor had been original obligor under the Guaranteed Agreement or under an agreement entered into on the same terms and at the same time as the Guaranteed Agreement with the Beneficiary.

### 10. DEMANDS AND NOTICES

10.1 Any demand or notice served by the Beneficiary on the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee shall be in writing, addressed to:

[Insert Address of the Guarantor in England and Wales]

[Insert Facsimile Number]

For the Attention of [Insert details]

or such other address in England and Wales or facsimile number as the Guarantor has from time to time notified to the Beneficiary in writing in accordance with the terms of this Deed of Guarantee as being an address or facsimile number for the receipt of such demands or notices.

- 10.2 Any notice or demand served on the Guarantor or the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee shall be deemed to have been served:
  - 10.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time of delivery; or
  - 10.2.2 if posted, at 10.00 a.m. on the second Working Day after it was put into the post; or
  - 10.2.3 if sent by facsimile, at the time of despatch, if despatched before 5.00 p.m. on any Working Day, and in any other case at 10.00 a.m. on the next Working Day.
- 10.3 In proving service of a notice or demand on the Guarantor or the Beneficiary it shall be sufficient to prove that delivery was made, or that the envelope containing the notice or demand was properly addressed and posted as a prepaid first class recorded delivery letter, or that the facsimile message was properly addressed and despatched, as the case may be.
- 10.4 Any notice purported to be served on the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee shall only be valid when received in writing by the Beneficiary.

### 11. BENEFICIARY'S PROTECTIONS

- 11.1 The Guarantor shall not be discharged or released from this Deed of Guarantee by any arrangement made between the Supplier and the Beneficiary (whether or not such arrangement is made with or without the assent of the Guarantor) or by any amendment to or termination of the Guaranteed Agreement or by any forbearance or indulgence whether as to payment, time, performance or otherwise granted by the Beneficiary in relation thereto (whether or not such amendment, termination, forbearance or indulgence is made with or without the assent of the Guarantor) or by the Beneficiary doing (or omitting to do) any other matter or thing which but for this provision might exonerate the Guarantor.
- 11.2 This Deed of Guarantee shall be a continuing security for the Guaranteed Obligations and accordingly:
  - 11.2.1 it shall not be discharged, reduced or otherwise affected by any partial performance (except to the extent of such partial performance) by the Supplier of the Guaranteed Obligations or by any omission or delay on the part of the Beneficiary in exercising its rights under this Deed of Guarantee;
  - 11.2.2 it shall not be affected by any dissolution, amalgamation, reconstruction, reorganisation, change in status, function, control or ownership, insolvency, liquidation, administration, appointment of a receiver, voluntary arrangement, any legal limitation or other incapacity, of the Supplier, the Beneficiary, the Guarantor or any other person;
  - 11.2.3 if, for any reason, any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall prove to have been or shall become void or unenforceable against the Supplier for any reason whatsoever, the Guarantor shall nevertheless be liable in respect of that purported obligation or liability as if the same were fully valid and enforceable and the Guarantor were principal debtor in respect thereof; and

- 11.2.4 the rights of the Beneficiary against the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee are in addition to, shall not be affected by and shall not prejudice, any other security, guarantee, indemnity or other rights or remedies available to the Beneficiary.
- 11.3 The Beneficiary shall be entitled to exercise its rights and to make demands on the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee as often as it wishes and the making of a demand (whether effective, partial or defective) in respect of the breach or non-performance by the Supplier of any Guaranteed Obligation shall not preclude the Beneficiary from making a further demand in respect of the same or some other default in respect of the same Guaranteed Obligation.
- 11.4 The Beneficiary shall not be obliged before taking steps to enforce this Deed of Guarantee against the Guarantor to obtain judgment against the Supplier or the Guarantor or any third party in any court, or to make or file any claim in a bankruptcy or liquidation of the Supplier or any third party, or to take any action whatsoever against the Supplier or the Guarantor or any third party or to resort to any other security or guarantee or other means of payment. No action (or inaction) by the Beneficiary in respect of any such security, guarantee or other means of payment shall prejudice or affect the liability of the Guarantor hereunder.
- 11.5 The Beneficiary's rights under this Deed of Guarantee are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights provided by law and may be exercised from time to time and as often as the Beneficiary deems expedient.
- 11.6 Any waiver by the Beneficiary of any terms of this Deed of Guarantee, or of any Guaranteed Obligations shall only be effective if given in writing and then only for the purpose and upon the terms and conditions, if any, on which it is given.
- 11.7 Any release, discharge or settlement between the Guarantor and the Beneficiary shall be conditional upon no security, disposition or payment to the Beneficiary by the Guarantor or any other person being void, set aside or ordered to be refunded pursuant to any enactment or law relating to liquidation, administration or insolvency or for any other reason whatsoever and if such condition shall not be fulfilled the Beneficiary shall be entitled to enforce this Deed of Guarantee subsequently as if such release, discharge or settlement had not occurred and any such payment had not been made. The Beneficiary shall be entitled to retain this security after as well as before the payment, discharge or satisfaction of all monies, obligations and liabilities that are or may become due owing or incurred to the Beneficiary from the Guarantor for such period as the Beneficiary may determine.
- 11.8 The Guarantor shall afford any auditor of the Beneficiary appointed under the Guaranteed Agreement access to such records and accounts at the Guarantor's premises and/or provide such records and accounts or copies of the same, as may be required and agreed with any of the Beneficiary's auditors from time to time, in order that the Auditor may identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Guarantor.

### 12. GUARANTOR INTENT

Without prejudice to the generality of Clause **BENEFICIARY'S PROTECTIONS** (Beneficiary's protections), the Guarantor expressly confirms that it intends that this Deed of Guarantee shall extend from time to time to any (however fundamental) variation, increase, extension or addition of or to the Guaranteed Agreement and any associated fees, costs and/or expenses.

### 13. **RIGHTS OF SUBROGATION**

- 13.1 The Guarantor shall, at any time when there is any default in the performance of any of the Guaranteed Obligations by the Supplier and/or any default by the Guarantor in the performance of any of its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee, exercise any rights it may have:
  - 13.1.1 of subrogation and indemnity;
  - 13.1.2 to take the benefit of, share in or enforce any security or other guarantee or indemnity for the Supplier's obligations; and
  - 13.1.3 to prove in the liquidation or insolvency of the Supplier,

only in accordance with the Beneficiary's written instructions and shall hold any amount recovered as a result of the exercise of such rights on trust for the Beneficiary and pay the same to the Beneficiary on first demand. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that it has not taken any security from the Supplier and agrees not to do so until Beneficiary receives all moneys payable hereunder and will hold any security taken in breach of this Clause on trust for the Beneficiary.

### 14. DEFERRAL OF RIGHTS

- 14.1 Until all amounts which may be or become payable by the Supplier under or in connection with the Guaranteed Agreement have been irrevocably paid in full, the Guarantor agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Beneficiary, it will not:
  - 14.1.1 exercise any rights it may have to be indemnified by the Supplier;
  - 14.1.2 claim any contribution from any other guarantor of the Supplier's obligations under the Guaranteed Agreement;
  - 14.1.3 take the benefit (in whole or in part and whether by way of subrogation or otherwise) of any rights of the Beneficiary under the Guaranteed Agreement or of any other guarantee or security taken pursuant to, or in connection with, the Guaranteed Agreement;
  - 14.1.4 demand or accept repayment in whole or in part of any indebtedness now or hereafter due from the Supplier; or
  - 14.1.5 claim any set-off or counterclaim against the Supplier;
- 14.2 If the Guarantor receives any payment or other benefit or exercises any set off or counterclaim or otherwise acts in breach of this Clause **DEFERRAL OF RIGHTS**, anything so received and any benefit derived directly or indirectly by the Guarantor therefrom shall be held on trust for the Beneficiary and applied in or towards discharge of its obligations to the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee.

### 15. **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

15.1 The Guarantor hereby represents and warrants to the Beneficiary that:

- 15.1.1 the Guarantor is duly incorporated and is a validly existing company under the laws of its place of incorporation, has the capacity to sue or be sued in its own name and has power to carry on its business as now being conducted and to own its property and other assets;
- 15.1.2 the Guarantor has full power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee and no limitation on the powers of the Guarantor will be exceeded as a result of the Guarantor entering into this Deed of Guarantee;
- 15.1.3 the execution and delivery by the Guarantor of this Deed of Guarantee and the performance by the Guarantor of its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee including, without limitation entry into and performance of a contract pursuant to Clause **OBLIGATION TO ENTER INTO A NEW CONTRACT**, have been duly authorised by all necessary corporate action and do not contravene or conflict with:
  - (a) the Guarantor's memorandum and articles of association or other equivalent constitutional documents;
  - (b) any existing law, statute, rule or regulation or any judgment, decree or permit to which the Guarantor is subject; or
  - (c) the terms of any agreement or other document to which the Guarantor is a Party or which is binding upon it or any of its assets;
- 15.1.4 all governmental and other authorisations, approvals, licences and consents, required or desirable, to enable it lawfully to enter into, exercise its rights and comply with its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee, and to make this Deed of Guarantee admissible in evidence in its jurisdiction of incorporation, have been obtained or effected and are in full force and effect; and
- 15.1.5 this Deed of Guarantee is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Guarantor and is enforceable against the Guarantor in accordance with its terms.

# 16. PAYMENTS AND SET-OFF

- 16.1 All sums payable by the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee shall be paid without any setoff, lien or counterclaim, deduction or withholding, howsoever arising, except for those required by law, and if any deduction or withholding must be made by law, the Guarantor will pay that additional amount which is necessary to ensure that the Beneficiary receives a net amount equal to the full amount which it would have received if the payment had been made without the deduction or withholding.
- 16.2 The Guarantor shall pay interest on any amount due under this Deed of Guarantee at the applicable rate under the Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998, accruing on a daily basis from the due date up to the date of actual payment, whether before or after judgment.

16.3 The Guarantor will reimburse the Beneficiary for all legal and other costs (including VAT) incurred by the Beneficiary in connection with the enforcement of this Deed of Guarantee.

## 17. GUARANTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The Guarantor warrants, acknowledges and confirms to the Beneficiary that it has not entered into this Deed of Guarantee in reliance upon, nor has it been induced to enter into this Deed of Guarantee by any representation, warranty or undertaking made by or on behalf of the Beneficiary (whether express or implied and whether pursuant to statute or otherwise) which is not set out in this Deed of Guarantee.

### 18. ASSIGNMENT

- 18.1 The Beneficiary shall be entitled to assign or transfer the benefit of this Deed of Guarantee at any time to any person without the consent of the Guarantor being required and any such assignment or transfer shall not release the Guarantor from its liability under this Guarantee.
- 18.2 The Guarantor may not assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under this Deed of Guarantee.

## 19. SEVERANCE

If any provision of this Deed of Guarantee is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason by any court of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be severed and the remainder of the provisions hereof shall continue in full force and effect as if this Deed of Guarantee had been executed with the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision eliminated.

### 20. THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

Other than the Beneficiary, a person who is not a Party to this Deed of Guarantee shall have no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Deed of Guarantee. This Clause does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.

## 21. SURVIVAL

This Deed of Guarantee shall survive termination or expiry of the Guaranteed Agreement.

### 22. GOVERNING LAW

- 22.1 This Deed of Guarantee and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by and construed in all respects in accordance with English law.
- 22.2 The Guarantor irrevocably agrees for the benefit of the Beneficiary that the courts of England shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine any suit, action or proceedings and to settle any dispute which may arise out of or in connection with this Deed of Guarantee and for such purposes hereby irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts.
- 22.3 Nothing contained in this Clause shall limit the rights of the Beneficiary to take proceedings against the Guarantor in any other court of competent jurisdiction, nor shall the taking of any such proceedings in one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of proceedings in any other jurisdiction, whether concurrently or not (unless precluded by applicable law).

- 22.4 The Guarantor irrevocably waives any objection which it may have now or in the future to the courts of England being nominated for the purpose of this Clause on the ground of venue or otherwise and agrees not to claim that any such court is not a convenient or appropriate forum.
- [Guidance Note: Include the above provision when dealing with the appointment of English process agent by a non-English incorporated Guarantor]
- 22.5 [The Guarantor hereby irrevocably designates, appoints and empowers [the Supplier] [a suitable alternative to be agreed if the Supplier's registered office is not in England or Wales] either at its registered office or on facsimile number [insert fax no.] from time to time to act as its authorised agent to receive notices, demands, service of process and any other legal summons in England and Wales for the purposes of any legal action or proceeding brought or to be brought by the Beneficiary in respect of this Deed of Guarantee. The Guarantor hereby irrevocably consents to the service of notices and demands, service of process or any other legal summons served in such way.]

IN WITNESS whereof the Guarantor has caused this instrument to be executed and delivered as a Deed the day and year first before written.

- **23.** EXECUTED as a DEED by
- 24. [Insert name of the Guarantor] acting by [Insert/print names]
- 25. Director

Director/Secretary

#### S10 MOD TERMS

#### 1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this Schedule, the following definitions shall apply:

"MOD Terms and Conditions"	the terms and conditions listed in this Schedule;
"MOD Site"	shall include any of Her Majesty's Ships or Vessels and Service Stations; and
"Officer in charge"	shall include Officers Commanding Service Stations, Ships' Masters or Senior Officers, and Officers superintending Government Establishments.

#### 2. ACCESS TO MOD SITES

- 2.1 The Buyer shall issue passes for those representatives of the Supplier who are approved for admission to the MOD Site and a representative shall not be admitted unless in possession of such a pass. Passes shall remain the property of the Buyer and shall be surrendered on demand or on completion of the supply of the Services.
- 2.2 The Supplier's representatives when employed within the boundaries of a MOD Site, shall comply with such rules, regulations and requirements (including those relating to security arrangements) as may be in force for the time being for the conduct of personnel at that MOD Site. When on board ship, compliance shall be with the Ship's Regulations as interpreted by the Officer in charge. Details of such rules, regulations and requirements shall be provided, on request, by the Officer in charge.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall be responsible for the living accommodation and maintenance of its representatives while they are employed at a MOD Site. Sleeping accommodation and messing facilities, if required, may be provided by the Buyer wherever possible, at the discretion of the Officer in charge, at a cost fixed in accordance with current Ministry of Defence regulations. At MOD Sites overseas, accommodation and messing facilities, if required, shall be provided wherever possible. The status to be accorded to the Supplier's Personnel for messing purposes shall be at the discretion of the Officer in charge who shall, wherever possible give his decision before the commencement of this Contract where so asked by the Supplier. When sleeping accommodation and messing facilities are not available, a certificate to this effect may be required by the Buyer and shall be obtained by the Supplier from the Officer in charge. Such certificate shall be presented to the Buyer with other evidence relating to the costs of this Contract.
- 2.4 Where the Supplier's representatives are required by this Contract to join or visit a Site overseas, transport between the United Kingdom and the place of duty (but excluding transport within the United Kingdom) shall be provided for them free of charge by the Ministry of Defence whenever possible, normally by Royal Air Force or by MOD chartered aircraft. The Supplier shall make such arrangements through the Technical Branch named for this purpose in this Contract. When such transport is not available within a reasonable time, or in circumstances where the Supplier wishes its representatives to accompany material for

installation which it is to arrange to be delivered, the Supplier shall make its own transport arrangements. The Buyer shall reimburse the Supplier's reasonable costs for such transport of its representatives on presentation of evidence supporting the use of alternative transport and of the costs involved. Transport of the Supplier's representatives locally overseas which is necessary for the purpose of this Contract shall be provided wherever possible by the Ministry of Defence, or by the Officer in charge and, where so provided, shall be free of charge.

- 2.5 Out-patient medical treatment given to the Supplier's representatives by a Service Medical Officer or other Government Medical Officer at a Site overseas shall be free of charge. Treatment in a Service hospital or medical centre, dental treatment, the provision of dentures or spectacles, conveyance to and from a hospital, medical centre or surgery not within the Site and transportation of the Supplier's representatives back to the United Kingdom, or elsewhere, for medical reasons, shall be charged to the Supplier at rates fixed in accordance with current Ministry of Defence regulations.
- 2.6 Accidents to the Supplier's representatives which ordinarily require to be reported in accordance with Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974, shall be reported to the Officer in charge so that the Inspector of Factories may be informed.
- 2.7 No assistance from public funds, and no messing facilities, accommodation or transport overseas shall be provided for dependants or members of the families of the Supplier's representatives. Medical or necessary dental treatment may, however, be provided for dependants or members of families on repayment at current Ministry of Defence rates.
- 2.8 The Supplier shall, wherever possible, arrange for funds to be provided to its representatives overseas through normal banking channels (e.g. by travellers' cheques). If banking or other suitable facilities are not available, the Buyer shall, upon request by the Supplier and subject to any limitation required by the Supplier, make arrangements for payments, converted at the prevailing rate of exchange (where applicable), to be made at the Site to which the Supplier's representatives are attached. All such advances made by the Buyer shall be recovered from the Supplier

### 3. DEFCONS and DEFFORMS

- 3.1 The DEFCONS and DEFORMS listed in the Annex to this Schedule are incorporated into this Contract.
- 3.2 In the event of a conflict between any DEFCONs and DEFFORMS listed in the Annex to this Schedule and the other terms in this Contract, the DEFCONs and DEFFORMS shall prevail.

DEFCON NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
DEFCON 5J	Unique Identifiers
DEFCON 113	Diversion Orders
DEFCON 129J	The Use Of The Electronic Business Delivery Form
DEFCON 522	Payment and Recovery of Sums Due
DEFCON 76	Contractor's Personnel At Government Establishments
DEFFORM NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
DEFFORM 111	Addresses and Other Information
DEFFORM 129J	The Use Of The electronic Business Delivery Form
The full text of Defence Conditions (DEFCONs) and Defence Forms (DEFFORMS) are available electronically via https://www.gov.uk/guidance/knowledge-in-defence-kid	

## ANNEX - MOD DEFCONs AND DEFFORMs

#### ADDITIONAL CLAUSES AND SCHEDULES – CLAUSES

**C1** 

### 1. RELEVANT CONVICTIONS

1.1 For the purpose of this Clause, the following definitions shall apply:

"Conviction"	means other than for minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 by virtue of the exemptions specified in Part II of Schedule 1 of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (Exemptions) Order 1975 (SI 1975/1023) or any replacement or amendment to that Order, or being placed on a list kept pursuant to section 1 of the Protection of Children Act 1999 or being placed on a list kept pursuant to the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
"Relevant Conviction"	means a Conviction that is relevant to the nature of the Services

to be provided or as specified by the Buyer in the Order Form.

- 3.1 The Supplier shall ensure that no person who discloses that he has a Relevant Conviction, or who is found to have any Relevant Convictions (whether as a result of a police check or through the procedure of the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) or otherwise), is employed or engaged in any part of the provision of the Services without the approval of the Buyer.
- 3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 1.3.1, for each member of Supplier Personnel who, in providing the Services, has, will have or is likely to have access to children, vulnerable persons or other members of the public to whom the Buyer owes a special duty of care, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor shall):
  - 3.2.1 carry out a check with the records held by the Department for Education (DfE);
  - 3.2.2 conduct thorough questioning regarding any Relevant Convictions; and
  - 3.2.3 ensure a police check is completed and such other checks as may be carried out through the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS),

and the Supplier shall not (and shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor shall not) engage or continue to employ in the provision of the Services any person who has a Relevant Conviction or an inappropriate record.

# C2

### 1. SECURITY MEASURES

1.1 For the purpose of this Clause, the following definitions shall apply:

"Document"	includes specifications, plans, drawings, photographs and books;
"Secret Matter"	means any matter connected with or arising out of the performance of this Contract which has been, or may hereafter be, by a notice in writing given by the Buyer to the Supplier be designated 'top secret' or 'secret'; and
"Servant"	where the Supplier is a body corporate shall include a director of that body and any person occupying in relation to that body the position of director by whatever name called.

- 4.1 The Supplier shall not, either before or after the completion or termination of this Contract, do or permit to be done anything which it knows or ought reasonably to know may result in information about a Secret Matter being:
  - 4.1.1 without the prior consent in writing of the Buyer, disclosed to or acquired by a person who is an alien or who is a British subject by virtue only of a certificate of naturalisation in which his name was included;
  - 4.1.2 disclosed to or acquired by a person as respects whom the Buyer has given to the Supplier a notice in writing which has not been cancelled stating that the Buyer requires that Secret Matters shall not be disclosed to that person;
  - 4.1.3 without the prior consent in writing of the Buyer, disclosed to or acquired by any person who is not a servant of the Supplier; or
  - 4.1.4 disclosed to or acquired by a person who is an employee of the Supplier except in a case where it is necessary for the proper performance of this Contract that such person shall have the information.
- 4.2 Without prejudice to the provisions of Clause 1.2, the Supplier shall, both before and after the completion or termination of this Contract, take all reasonable steps to ensure:
  - 4.2.1 no such person as is mentioned in Clause 1.2 hereof shall have access to any item or document under the control of the Supplier containing information about a Secret Matter except with the prior consent in writing of the Buyer;
  - 4.2.2 that no visitor to any premises in which there is any item to be supplied under this Contract or where Services are being supplied shall see or discuss with the Supplier or any person employed by him any Secret Matter unless the visitor is authorised in writing by the Buyer so to do;
  - 4.2.3 that no photograph of any item to be supplied under this Contract or any portions of the Services shall be taken except insofar as may be necessary for the proper performance of this Contract or with the prior consent in writing of the Buyer, and that no such photograph shall, without such consent, be published or otherwise circulated;
  - 4.2.4 that all information about any Secret Matter and every document model or other item which contains or may reveal any such information is at all times strictly safeguarded, and that, except insofar as may be necessary for the

proper performance of this Contract or with the prior consent in writing of the Buyer, no copies of or extracts from any such document, model or item shall be made or used and no designation of description which may reveal information about the nature or contents of any such document, model or item shall be placed thereon; and

- 4.2.5 that if the Buyer gives notice in writing to the Supplier at any time requiring the delivery to the Buyer of any such document, model or item as is mentioned in Clause 1.3.3, that document, model or item (including all copies of or extracts therefrom) shall forthwith be delivered to the Buyer who shall be deemed to be the owner thereof and accordingly entitled to retain the same.
- 4.3 The decision of the Buyer on the question whether the Supplier has taken or is taking all reasonable steps as required by the foregoing provisions of this Clause 1.2 shall be final and conclusive.
- 4.4 If and when directed by the Buyer, the Supplier shall furnish full particulars of all people who are at any time concerned with any Secret Matter.
- 4.5 If and when directed by the Buyer, the Supplier shall secure that any person employed by it who is specified in the direction, or is one of a class of people who may be so specified, shall sign a statement that he understands that the Official Secrets Act, 1911 to 1989 and, where applicable, the Atomic Energy Act 1946, apply to the person signing the statement both during the carrying out and after expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 4.6 If, at any time either before or after the expiry or termination of this Contract, it comes to the notice of the Supplier that any person acting without lawful authority is seeking or has sought to obtain information concerning this Contract or anything done or to be done in pursuance thereof, the matter shall be forthwith reported by the Supplier to the Buyer and the report shall, in each case, be accompanied by a statement of the facts, including, if possible, the name, address and occupation of that person, and the Supplier shall be responsible for making all such arrangements as it may consider appropriate to ensure that if any such occurrence comes to the knowledge of any person employed by it, that person shall forthwith report the matter to the Supplier with a statement of the facts as aforesaid.
- 4.7 The Supplier shall place every person employed by it, other than a Sub-Contractor, who in its opinion has or will have such knowledge of any Secret Matter as to appreciate its significance, under a duty to the Supplier to observe the same obligations in relation to that matter as are imposed on the Supplier by Clauses 1.2 and 1.3 and shall, if directed by the Buyer, place every person who is specified in the direction or is one of a class of people so specified, under the like duty in relation to any Secret Matter which may be specified in the direction, and shall at all times use its best endeavours to ensure that every person upon whom obligations are imposed by virtue of this Clause C2 observes the said obligations, and the Supplier shall give such instructions and information to every such person as may be necessary for that purpose, and shall, immediately upon becoming aware of any act or omission which is or would be a breach of the said obligations, report the facts to the Supplier with all necessary particulars.
- 4.8 The Supplier shall, if directed by the Buyer, include in the Sub-Contract provisions in such terms as the Buyer may consider appropriate for placing the Sub-Contractor under obligations in

relation to secrecy and security corresponding to those placed on the Supplier by this Clause C2, but with such variations (if any) as the Buyer may consider necessary. Further the Supplier shall:

- 4.8.1 give such notices, directions, requirements and decisions to its Sub-Contractors as may be necessary to bring the provisions relating to secrecy and security which are included in Sub-Contracts under this Clause C2 into operation in such cases and to such extent as the Buyer may direct;
- 4.8.2 if there comes to its notice any breach by the Sub-Contractor of the obligations of secrecy and security included in their Sub-Contracts in pursuance of this Clause C2, notify such breach forthwith to the Buyer; and
- 4.8.3 if and when so required by the Buyer, exercise its power to determine the Sub-Contract under the provision in that Sub-Contract which corresponds to Clause 1.12.
- 4.9 The Supplier shall give the Buyer such information and particulars as the Buyer may from time to time require for the purposes of satisfying the Buyer that the obligations imposed by or under the foregoing provisions of this Clause C2 have been and are being observed and as to what the Supplier has done or is doing or proposes to do to secure the observance of those obligations and to prevent any breach thereof, and the Supplier shall secure that a representative of the Buyer duly authorised in writing shall be entitled at reasonable times to enter and inspect any premises in which anything is being done or is to be done under this Contract or in which there is or will be any item to be supplied under this Contract, and also to inspect any document or item in any such premises or which is being made or used for the purposes of this Contract and that any such representative shall be given all such information as he may require on the occasion of, or arising out of, any such inspection.
- 4.10 Nothing in this Clause C2 shall prevent any person from giving any information or doing anything on any occasion when it is, by virtue of any enactment, the duty of that person to give that information or do that thing.
- 4.11 If the Buyer shall consider that any of the following events has occurred:
  - 4.11.1 that the Supplier has committed a breach of, or failed to comply with any of, the foregoing provisions of this Clause C2; or
  - 4.11.2 that the Supplier has committed a breach of any obligations in relation to secrecy or security imposed upon it by any other contract with the Buyer, or with any department or person acting on behalf of the Crown; or
  - 4.11.3 that by reason of an act or omission on the part of the Supplier, or of a person employed by the Supplier, which does not constitute such a breach or failure as is mentioned in Clause 1.12.2, information about a Secret Matter has been or is likely to be acquired by a person who, in the opinion of the Buyer, ought not to have such information;

and shall also decide that the interests of the State require the termination of this Contract, the Buyer may by notice in writing terminate this Contract forthwith.

4.12 A decision of the Buyer to terminate this Contract in accordance with the provisions of Clause 1.12 shall be final and conclusive and it shall not be necessary for any notice of such termination to specify or refer in any way to the event or considerations upon which the Buyer's decision is based.

## 4.13 **Supplier's notice**

- 4.13.1 The Supplier may within five (5) Working Days of the termination of this Contract in accordance with the provisions of Clause 1.12, give the Buyer notice in writing requesting the Buyer to state whether the event upon which the Buyer's decision to terminate was based is an event mentioned in Clause 1.12 and to give particulars of that event; and
- 4.13.2 the Buyer shall within ten (10) Working Days of the receipt of such a request give notice in writing to the Supplier containing such a statement and particulars as are required by the request.

## 4.14 Matters pursuant to termination

- 4.14.1 The termination of this Contract pursuant to Clause 1.12 shall be without prejudice to any rights of either party which shall have accrued before the date of such termination;
- 4.14.2 The Supplier shall be entitled to be paid for any work or thing done under this Contract and accepted but not paid for by the Buyer at the date of such termination either at the price which would have been payable under this Contract if this Contract had not been terminated, or at a reasonable price;
- 4.14.3 The Buyer may take over any work or thing done or made under this Contract (whether completed or not) and not accepted at the date of such termination which the Buyer may by notice in writing to the Supplier given within thirty (30) Working Days from the time when the provisions of this Clause C2 shall have effect, elect to take over, and the Supplier shall be entitled to be paid for any work or thing so taken over a price which, having regard to the stage which that work or thing has reached and its condition at the time it is taken over, is reasonable. The Supplier shall in accordance with directions given by the Buyer, deliver any work or thing taken over under this Clause, and take all such other steps as may be reasonably necessary to enable the Buyer to have the full benefit of any work or thing taken over under this Clause; and
- 4.14.4 Save as aforesaid, the Supplier shall not be entitled to any payment from the Buyer after the termination of this Contract
- 4.14.5 If, after notice of termination of this Contract pursuant to the provisions of Clause 1.12:
  - (a) the Buyer shall not within ten (10) Working Days of the receipt of a request from the Supplier, furnish such a statement and particulars as are detailed in Clause 1.14; or

(b) the Buyer shall state in the statement and particulars detailed in Clause 1.14 that the event upon which the Buyer's decision to terminate this Contract was based on an event mentioned in Clause 1.12.3,

the respective rights and obligations of the Supplier and the Buyer shall be terminated in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) the Buyer shall take over from the Supplier at a fair and reasonable price all unused and undamaged materials, bought-out parts and components and articles in course of manufacture in the possession of the Supplier upon the termination of this Contract under the provisions of Clause 1.12 and properly provided by or supplied to the Supplier for the performance of this Contract, except such materials, bought-out parts and components and articles in course of manufacture as the Supplier shall, with the concurrence of the Buyer, elect to retain;
- (b) the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer within an agreed period or in default of agreement within such period as the Buyer may specify, a list of all such unused and undamaged materials, bought-out parts and components and articles in course of manufacture liable to be taken over by or previously belonging to the Buyer and shall deliver such materials and items in accordance with the directions of the Buyer who shall pay to the Supplier fair and reasonable handling and delivery charges incurred in complying with such directions;
- (c) the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier against any commitments, liabilities or expenditure which are reasonably and properly chargeable by the Supplier in connection with this Contract to the extent to which the said commitments, liabilities or expenditure would otherwise represent an unavoidable loss by the Supplier by reason of the termination of this Contract;
- (d) if hardship to the Supplier should arise from the operation of this Clause 1.15 it shall be open to the Supplier to refer the circumstances to the Buyer who, on being satisfied that such hardship exists shall make such allowance, if any, as in its opinion is reasonable and the decision of the Buyer on any matter arising out of this Clause shall be final and conclusive; and
- (e) subject to the operation of Clauses 1.15.3, 1.15.4 and 1.15.5, termination of this Contract shall be without prejudice to any rights of either party that may have accrued before the date of such termination.

### 1. COLLABORATION AGREEMENT

- 1.1 Where the Buyer has specified in the Order Form that the Buyer requires the Supplier to enter into a Collaboration Agreement (the form of which is set out Schedule 12 of the Call-off Terms, either:
  - 1.1.1 the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer an executed Collaboration Agreement within the time period specified in the Order Form; or
  - 1.1.2 a Collaboration Agreement should be executed between the Parties and such contractors as required by the Buyer, on or prior to the Commencement Date as a condition precedent for entry into this Contract.

# SCHEDULE 11 – COLLABORATION AGREEMENT

[Guidance Note: see separate document RM6100 Collaboration Agreement]

## ALTERNATIVE CLAUSES

### SCOTS LAW

### 1. GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION (CLAUSE 55.1 AND 55.2)

- 1.1 Reference to *"laws of England and Wales"* in the original Clause 55.1 of the Contract (Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Dispute Resolution) shall be replaced with *"laws of Scotland"*.
- 1.2 Where legislation is expressly mentioned in the Contract, the adoption of Clause Reference to *"laws of England and Wales"* in the original Clause 55.1 of the Contract (Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Dispute Resolution) shall be replaced with *"laws of Scotland"*. shall have the effect of substituting the equivalent Scots legislation.
- 1.3 Reference to "the courts of England and Wales" in the original Clause 55.2 of the Contract (Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Dispute Resolution) shall be replaced with "the Court of Session".

### 2. DEFINITIONS (WORKING DAY)

2.1 Reference to "*England and Wales*" in the definition of Working Day shall be replaced with "*Scotland*".

### 3. DEFINITIONS (INSOLVENCY EVENT)

3.1 Reference to "Assignment" in the definition of Insolvency Event shall be replaced with "Assignation".

### 4. DEFINITIONS (LOSSES)

4.1 Reference to "*tort*" in the definition of Losses shall be replaced with "*delict*".

### NORTHERN IRELAND LAW

### 1. GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION (CLAUSE 55.1 AND 55.2)

- 1.1 Reference to *"laws of England and Wales"* in the original Clause 55.1 of the Contract (Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Dispute Resolution) shall be replaced with *"laws of Northern Ireland"*.
- 1.2 Where legislation is expressly mentioned in the Contract the adoption of Clause Reference to *"laws of England and Wales"* in the original Clause 55.1 of the Contract (Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Dispute Resolution) shall be replaced with *"laws of Northern Ireland"*. shall have the effect of substituting the equivalent Northern Ireland legislation.

1.3 Reference to "the courts of England and Wales" in the original Clause 55.2 of the Contract (Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Dispute Resolution) shall be replaced with "the Courts of Northern Ireland".

# 2. DEFINITIONS (WORKING DAY)

2.1 Reference to "*England and Wales*" in the definition of Working Day shall be replaced with "*Northern Ireland*".

# 3. (DEFINITIONS) INSOLVENCY EVENT

3.1 Reference to *"section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986"* in limb f) of the definition of Insolvency Event shall be replaced with *"Article 103 of the Insolvency (NI) Order 1989"*.

# JOINT CONTROLLER CLAUSES

# 1. JOINT CONTROLLER STATUS AND ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

- 1.1 With respect to Personal Data under Joint Control of the Parties, the Parties envisage that they shall each be a Data Controller in respect of that Personal Data in accordance with the terms of this these joint controller clauses in replacement of Clauses 34.2 34.15 (Where one Party is Controller and the other Party is Processor) and Clauses 34.17 34.28 of (Independent Controllers of Personal Data). Accordingly, the Parties each undertake to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Data Controllers.
- 1.2 The Parties agree that the Party stipulated as such in Attachment 9 (Data Processing) of the Order Form:
  - 1.2.1 is the exclusive point of contact for Data Subjects and is responsible for all steps necessary to comply with the GDPR regarding the exercise by Data Subjects of their rights under the GDPR;
  - 1.2.2 shall direct Data Subjects to its Data Protection Officer or suitable alternative in connection with the exercise of their rights as Data Subjects and for any enquiries concerning their Personal Data or privacy;
  - 1.2.3 is solely responsible for the Parties' compliance with all duties to provide information to Data Subjects under Articles 13 and 14 of the GDPR;
  - 1.2.4 is responsible for obtaining the informed consent of Data Subjects, in accordance with the GDPR, for Processing in connection with the Services where consent is the relevant legal basis for that Processing; and
  - 1.2.5 shall make available to Data Subjects the essence of these joint controller clauses (and notify them of any changes to it) concerning the allocation of responsibilities as Joint Controller and its role as exclusive point of contact, the Parties having used their best endeavours to agree the terms of that

essence. This must be outlined in the privacy policy (which must be readily available by hyperlink or otherwise on all of its public facing services and marketing) of Party stipulated in Clause 1.2 above.

1.3 Notwithstanding the terms of Clause 1.2, the Parties acknowledge that a Data Subject has the right to exercise their legal rights under the Data Protection Legislation as against the relevant Party as Controller.

# 2. Undertakings of both Parties

- 2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer each undertake that they shall:
  - 2.1.1 report to the other Party every two (2) months on:
    - (a) the volume of Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Requests) from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf);
    - (b) the volume of requests from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
    - (c) any other requests, complaints or communications from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) relating to the other Party's obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation;
    - (d) any communications from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data; and
    - (e) any requests from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law,

that it has received in relation to the subject matter of this Contract during that period;

- 2.1.2 notify each other immediately if it receives any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Clauses 2.1.1(a) to 2.1.1(e);
- 2.1.3 provide the other Party with full cooperation and assistance in relation to any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Clauses 2.1.1(a) to 2.1.1(e) to enable the other Party to comply with the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
- 2.1.4 not disclose or transfer the Personal Data to any third party unless necessary for the provision of the Services and, for any disclosure or transfer of Personal Data to any third party, (save where such disclosure or transfer is specifically authorised under the Contract or is required by Law) ensure consent has been obtained from the Data Subject prior to disclosing or transferring the Personal Data to the third party. For the avoidance of doubt, the third party to which Personal Data is transferred must be subject to equivalent obligations which are no less onerous than those set out in these joint controller Clauses;

- 2.1.5 request from the Data Subject only the minimum information necessary to provide the Services and treat such extracted information as Confidential Information;
- 2.1.6 ensure that at all times it has in place appropriate Protective Measures to guard against unauthorised or unlawful Processing of the Personal Data and/or accidental loss, destruction or damage to the Personal Data and unauthorised or unlawful disclosure of or access to the Personal Data;
- 2.1.7 take all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any of its Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that its Personnel:
  - (a) are aware of and comply with their duties under these joint controller Clauses and those in respect of Confidential Information
  - (b) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data, are subject to appropriate obligations of confidentiality and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party where the that Party would not be permitted to do so;
  - (c) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of personal data as required by the applicable Data Protection Legislation;
  - (d) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Personal Data Breach having taken account of the:
    - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- (v) ensure that it has the capability (whether technological or otherwise), to the extent required by Data Protection Legislation, to provide or correct or delete at the request of a Data Subject all the Personal Data relating to that Data Subject that it holds; and
- (vi) ensure that it notifies the other Party as soon as it becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.
- 2.2 Each Joint Controller shall use its reasonable endeavours to assist the other Controller to comply with any obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation and shall not perform its obligations under these joint controller clauses in such a way as to cause the other Joint Controller to breach any of its obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation Legislation to the extent it is aware, or ought reasonably to have been aware, that the same would be a breach of such obligations.

## 3. DATA PROTECTION BREACH

- 3.1 Without prejudice to Clause 3.2, each Party shall notify the other Party promptly and without undue delay, and in any event within 48 hours, upon becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach or circumstances that are likely to give rise to a Personal Data Breach, providing the Buyer and its advisors with:
  - 3.1.1 sufficient information and in a timescale which allows the other Party to meet any obligations to report a Personal Data Breach under the Data Protection Legislation;
  - 3.1.2 all reasonable assistance, including:
    - (a) co-operation with the other Party and the Information Commissioner investigating the Personal Data Breach and its cause, containing and recovering the compromised Personal Data and compliance with the applicable guidance;
    - (b) co-operation with the other Party including taking such reasonable steps as are directed by the Buyer to assist in the investigation, mitigation and remediation of a Personal Data Breach;
    - (c) co-ordination with the other Party regarding the management of public relations and public statements relating to the Personal Data Breach; and/or
    - (d) providing the other Party and to the extent instructed by the other Party to do so, and/or the Information Commissioner investigating the Personal Data Breach, with complete information relating to the Personal Data Breach, including, without limitation, the information set out in Clause 3.2.
- 3.2 Each Party shall take all steps to restore, re-constitute and/or reconstruct any Personal Data where it has lost, damaged, destroyed, altered or corrupted as a result of a Personal Data Breach as it was that Party's own data at its own cost with all possible speed and shall provide the other Party with all reasonable assistance in respect of any such Personal Data Breach, including providing the other Party, as soon as possible and within 48 hours of the Personal Data Breach relating to the Personal Data Breach, in particular:
  - 3.2.1 the nature of the Personal Data Breach;
  - 3.2.2 the nature of Personal Data affected;
  - 3.2.3 The categories and number of Data Subjects concerned;
  - 3.2.4 the name and contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer or other relevant contact from whom more information may be obtained;
  - 3.2.5 measures taken or proposed to be taken to address the Personal Data Breach; and
  - 3.2.6 describe the likely consequences of the Personal Data Breach.

## 4. AUDIT

- 4.1 The Supplier shall permit:
  - 4.1.1 the Buyer, or a third-party auditor acting under the Buyer's direction, to conduct, at the Buyer's cost, data privacy and security audits, assessments and inspections concerning the Supplier's data security and privacy procedures relating to Personal Data, its compliance with these joint controller clauses and the Data Protection Legislation; and/or
  - 4.1.2 the Buyer, or a third-party auditor acting under the Buyer's direction, access to premises at which the Personal Data is accessible or at which it is able to inspect any relevant records, including the record maintained under Article 30 GDPR by the Supplier so far as relevant to the Contract, and procedures, including premises under the control of any third party appointed by the Supplier to assist in the provision of the Services.
- 4.2 The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the Supplier to provide evidence of the Supplier's compliance with Clause 4.1 in lieu of conducting such an audit, assessment or inspection.

### 5. IMPACT ASSESSMENTS

- 5.1 The Parties shall:
  - 5.1.1 provide all reasonable assistance to each other to prepare any Data Protection Impact Assessment as may be required (including provision of detailed information and assessments in relation to Processing operations, risks and measures); and
  - 5.1.2 maintain full and complete records of all Processing carried out in respect of the Personal Data in connection with the Contract, in accordance with the terms of Article 30 GDPR.

### 6. ICO GUIDANCE

The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner and/or any relevant Central Government Body. The Buyer may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend this Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner and/or any relevant Central Government Body.

### 7. LIABILITIES FOR DATA PROTECTION BREACH

- 7.1 If financial penalties are imposed by the Information Commissioner on either the Buyer or the Supplier for a Personal Data Breach ("Financial Penalties") then the following shall occur:
  - 7.1.1 if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Buyer is responsible for the Personal Data Breach, in that it is caused as a result of the actions or inaction of the Buyer, its employees, agents, contractors (other than the Supplier) or systems and procedures controlled by the Buyer, then the Buyer shall be responsible for the payment of such Financial Penalties. In this case,

the Buyer will conduct an internal audit and engage at its reasonable cost when necessary, an independent third party to conduct an audit of any such Personal Data Breach. The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer and its third party investigators and auditors, on request and at the Supplier's reasonable cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Personal Data Breach;

- 7.1.2 if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Supplier is responsible for the Personal Data Breach, in that it is not a Personal Data Breach that the Buyer is responsible for, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the payment of these Financial Penalties. The Supplier will provide to the Buyer and its auditors, on request and at the Supplier's sole cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Personal Data Breach; or
- 7.1.3 if no view as to responsibility is expressed by the Information Commissioner, then the Buyer and the Supplier shall work together to investigate the relevant Personal Data Breach and allocate responsibility for any Financial Penalties as outlined above, or by agreement to split any financial penalties equally if no responsibility for the Personal Data Breach can be apportioned. In the event that the Parties do not agree such apportionment then such Dispute shall be referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 7.2 If either the Buyer or the Supplier is the defendant in a legal claim brought before a court of competent jurisdiction ("Court") by a third party in respect of a Personal Data Breach, then unless the Parties otherwise agree, the Party that is determined by the final decision of the court to be responsible for the Personal Data Breach shall be liable for the losses arising from such Personal Data Breach. Where both Parties are liable, the liability will be apportioned between the Parties in accordance with the decision of the Court.
- 7.3 In respect of any losses, cost claims or expenses incurred by either Party as a result of a Personal Data Breach (the "Claim Losses"):
  - 7.3.1 if the Buyer is responsible for the relevant Personal Data Breach, then the Buyer shall be responsible for the Claim Losses;
  - 7.3.2 if the Supplier is responsible for the relevant Personal Data Breach, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses: and
  - 7.3.3 if responsibility for the relevant Personal Data Breach is unclear, then the Buyer and the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses equally.
- 7.4 Nothing in either clause 7.2 or clause 7.3 shall preclude the Buyer and the Supplier reaching any other agreement, including by way of compromise with a third party complainant or claimant, as to the apportionment of financial responsibility for any Claim Losses as a result of a Personal Data Breach, having regard to all the circumstances of the Personal Data Breach and the legal and financial obligations of the Buyer.

## 8. TERMINATION

8.1 If the Supplier is in material Default under any of its obligations under these joint controller clauses, the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Contract by issuing a Termination Notice in accordance with Clause 35.

### 9. SUB-PROCESSING

- 9.1 In respect of any Processing of Personal Data performed by a third party on behalf of a Party, that Party shall:
  - 9.1.1 carry out adequate due diligence on such third party to ensure that it is capable of providing the level of protection for the Personal Data as is required by this Contract, and provide evidence of such due diligence to the other Party where reasonably requested; and
  - 9.1.2 ensure that a suitable agreement is in place with the third party as required under applicable Data Protection Legislation.

## 10. DATA RETENTION

10.1 The Parties agree to erase Personal Data from any computers, storage devices and storage media that are to be retained as soon as practicable after it has ceased to be necessary for them to retain such Personal Data under applicable Data Protection Legislation and their privacy policy (save to the extent (and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the a Party for statutory compliance purposes or as otherwise required by this Contract), and taking all further actions as may be necessary to ensure its compliance with Data Protection Legislation and its privacy policy.